AL-BAHER

CONNECT

Second Term

الصف السادس الابتدائي



contents

Theme 3: I discover myself

Unit (7)	Amazing	artifacts	(7)

Unit (8) Toys and games (46)

Unit (9) What's the story? (76)

Review (3) (108)

Theme 4: Myself and others

Unit (10)	Free as a bird	(110)
--------	-----	----------------	-------

Unit (11) How can I help? (146)

Unit (12) Fiction reader:
Atemu and Amethyst (182)

Review (4) (203)

Project (205)

Listening Texts (206)







Reading and Writing Skills

Reading Skills

مهارات القراءة

How to deal with the "Reading Comprehensions"

كيف لتتعامل مع سؤال قطعة القهم

قطعة الفهم هي عبارة عن فقرة يقوم الطالب بقراءتها ثم يجيب عن بعض الأسئلة:

ثلاثة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد تقيس مدى فهم الطالب لمهارات القراءة التالية:

(تحديد الفكرة العامة في النص - تحديد معاني كلمات أو عبارات في النص - توضيح الفهم لتفاصيل معينة في النص) ويأتى السؤال بإحدى هذه الصيغ:

- تحديد الفكرة العامة للنص

- This text is a	about "	it _		
Or: The (mair	idea / general ide	ea) of the text is about	***************************************	đ
Or: The text to	alks about "			
		نص	ي كلمات أو عبارات في ال	تحديد معاز
- The underlin	ed word "	" has the same me	aning as "	ti .
Or: The under	rlined word "	" is the opposite of	f the word "	
Or: The under	rlined word "	" refers to "	II .	
Or: The under	rlined word "	" means "	H	
		نص	م لتفاصيل معينة في ال	وضيح الفه
92	لالب لمهارات القراءة التاليا	مة استفهام تقيس مدي فهم الط	من الأسئلة التي تبدأ بكا	- سؤالان
			وَّالْ بِأَحدى هذه الصِيغَ:	وبأتي السؤ
		ص:	نتاجات منطقية من الد	- تقديم است
- Infer	استنتج	- Mention	اذكر	
		ة في النص:	تفاصيل والأفكار الداعم	- تلخيص ال
- Summarize i	the main idea of th	e tovt		

Writing Skills

مهارات الكتابة

1 How to write a paragraph:

<u>يِفِ تَكتبِ فَقَرَةَ إِنْشَائِيةَ</u>

الرك مسافة في بداية السطر الأول تقريبًا ١ سم.

ابدأ كل جملة بحرف Capital.

عضع (-) في نهاية كل جملة.

﴿ تَبِعِ كُلِ عَلَامَاتِ الْتَرْفِيمِ.

و الما الفعل عند الفعل ونوع بدايات الجمل.

🧾 نستخدم الزمن المناسب للموضوع.

أ استخدم جمل بسيطة.

حسن خطك واترك مسافة بين كل كلمة وأخرى.

10 How to write an email:

<u> كِيفُ تَكتبِ رِسالة بِرِيد إلكتروني</u>

From	:	عرسل	نوان البريد الإلكتروني لل
To	:	عرسل إليه	نوان البريد الإلكتروني لا
Subject	:		وضوع الرسالة
	م العرسل إليه Hello / you? I'm happy to	write this email to you.	علة افتتاحية
		موضوع الرسالة	**********************
	ick soon and tell	me your news.	
 Best will Yours, 	shes.	4	ملة ختامية
A CO ILC.			

Reading	and	Writing	Skills
---------	-----	---------	--------



How to write a blog:

ريون تكنب موونة:

- 1 اكتب تاريخ اليوم عند بداية كتابة المدونة.
- قم بكتابة عنوان مناسب لموضوع المدونة.
 - ي صف الأماكن والأحداث التي مرت عليك .
 - 4 صف ما شعرت به خلال اليوم.
- 5 اكتب بعض الضمائر الشخصية مثل (I / Me).
 - 3 استخدم بعض الصور لتوضيح الفكرة
- آ اكتب رأيك في الموضوع الذي تتحدث عنه باستخدام (In my opinion) / (I think that).

How to write a diary entry:	رَوِي لَكُنْنِ مَدُكِرةً - رِيومِيات:
1) Write the date.	كب تتاريخ.
2) Start with "Dear Diary".	ايداً بـ (Dear Dlary).
3) Write about how you felt.	اكتب كيف كان شعورك
4) Use informal language.	استخدام لغة غير رسمية.
5) Use personal pronouns as "I-me"	استخدام ضعائر شخصية مثل (١٠-me).

(5) How to write a text message:

6) Describe the (places - events).

رقيف تكني رسالة نعية:

صف (الأماكن والأحداث).

A		
Drear,		عزيي
I want to		
pun ma naganaga 1946 seperan hida an munun haga seperan an japak memunan ana magaalaga 1960 '	موضوع الرسالة	
What do you think?		ماذا تعتقد؟
I hope you like my ideas!		أتمنى أن تعجبك أفكاري!
(Your name)		(اسمك)
And you of such and the spirit of the desired supplements and the spirits and		\$4545mg 1448

Punctuation Marks

علامات الترفيم

- AB

وضع في بداية الجملة / أيام الأسبوع / الشهور / اللغات / الحنسيات " أسعاء الأنكاس " الدار الله

- Ali is from Egypt.
- Today is Saturday.
- I visited the Egyptian Museum in April.
- I am Egyptian and I speak Arabic.



وضع في نهاية الجملة.

- She goes to the club every day.
- 1 don't like fish.



وضع في نهاية السؤال.

Where are you born?

Do you like English?





ينوضع في نهاية العبارات أو الجمل التي تعبر عن الترحيب أو التعجب .

.Hill

-Wow!





- Shahd's dress is red.
- 1 m a student.

اتوضع قبل (s) الملكية.

ثوضع في الاختصارات.



- ! Ilike reading, swimming, and tennis.
- Yes, of course.
- I like reading, but I don't like art.
- Can I have some milk, please?

توضع عند كتابة قائمة بالأشياء أو العبارات.

توضع بعد (Yes / No) .

توضع قبل (but).

توضع قبل (please) إذا جاءت في نهاية الجملة.

6 Reading and Writing Skills

0000000 Unit In this unit, the students will . listen and read about artifacts in the Museum of Ancient History listen, read, research, and write about important ancient artifacts. listen to a presentation about Ancient Egyptian metals. use the past simple. do a quiz about Ancient Egyptian artifacts. read about animals in Ancient Egypt. use prepositions of place. say words with the sound ler/. write a fact file about a metal or material in Ancient Egypt. research and write display boards for artifacts from Ancient Egypt.

Lesson (1) A VISIT TO THE MUSEUM

استمع وقل.



مواد خام







glass زجاج



clay صلصال / فخار



gold ڏھپ

Key vocabulary

artifacts preserve durable قطع أثرية (مصنوعات يدوية)

fascinating يحفظ

مذهل / خلاب

Extra vocabulary

Ancient Egyptians museum guide parents

climate valuable today

reason hard

avisit المصريون القدماء

materials متحف papyrus برشد/مرشد

pot الوالدان.

dry مناخ

cold دوقيمة / قيمَ students اليوم

wet سبب

weather صلب

عمات أساسية

كلمات إضافية

زبارة مواد خام

ورق البردي

جاف بارد

طلاب

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفغال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

P	resent	Past P.P	
use	used بستخدم	used	
last	lasted يدوم / بستبر	lasted	
cover	covere يغطى	d covered	
enjoy	enjoye بستمتع	d enjoyed	-
damage	damag يضر/يتلف	The state of the s	

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Present	Past	P.P
know	knew	known
build	built بيني	built
learn	learnt / learned بتعلم	learnt / learned
make	made بصنع	made
find	foundبيجد	found
keep	kept يحفظ	kept

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

	The second second	the state of the s	2 22 2 2-1
welcome to	مرحبا بكم في	made of	مصنوع من (مادة لا تتغير)
excited to	متحمس ل	made from	مصنوع من (مادة تتغير)
damaged by	ثَضَرَّرب	a lot of	الكثير من
close to	قريب من	first of all	اولًا
cover in	یفطی ب	last forever	يدوم للأبد
happy about	سعيد بشأن	an interesting question	سؤال مثير للاهتمام
work at	يعمل في	Tutankhamun's tomb	مقبرة توت عنخ آمون
good for	جيد لـ / مفيد لـ	in good conditions	في ظروف جيدة
The Museum of And	cient History		متحف التاريخ القديم
Egyptian Eagle Prin	nary School	البة	مدرسة النسر المصرى الابند

Study the followings











- The picture is made of papyrus.
- The pots are made of glass.
- The statue is made of gold.
- The temple is made of granite.
- The jar is made of clay.

الصورة مصنوعة من ورق البردي.

الأواني مصنوعة من الزجاج.

التمثال مصنوع من الذهب.

المعبد مصنوع من الجرانيت.

البرطمان مصنوع من الفخار.

Proons word bid

An artifact is an object that was made by humans in the past. The Khufu solar ship is an artifact from Ancient Egypt. It is the world's oldest intact ship.

القطعة الأثرية هي شيء صنعه البشر في الماضي. مركب الشمس الخاص بالملك خوقو هو قطعة أثرية من مصر القديمة. إنها أقدم سفينة سليمة في العالم.



Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Mr Tarek: Good morning and welcome to the Museum of Ancient

History. My name is Mr Tarek and I am your guide today.

إح الخير ومرحبًا بكم في متحف التاريخ القديم. اسمي السيد طارق وأنا مرشدكم اليوم.

Tamer : Good morning, Mr Tarek. I'm Tamer and this is my sister

Tamara. We're students at Egyptian Eagle Primary School,

and these are our parents.

يح الخير استاذ طارق. أنا تامر وهذه أختى ثمارا. نحن طلاب في مدرسة النسر المصري الابتدائية ، وهذان هما والدينا.

Tamara : We're excited to learn more about Ancient Egyptian artifacts

من متحمسون لمعرفة المزيد عن القطع الأثرية المصرية القديمة.

الله Tarek : Great! What would you like to know? عليم ا ماذا تريد ن أن تعرف؟

Tamara : Well, first of all, why do we have so many artifacts?

سناء أولاً وقبل كل شيء، لماذا لدبنا الكثير من القطع الأثرية؟

Mr Tarek : That's an interesting question. One reason is the climate We have a hot, dry climate here in Egypt, so artifacts aren't damaged by cold and wet weather. This helps to preserve them. The Ancient Egyptians also knew that certain materials could last a long time. That's why they built the Pyramids with granite, a very hard and durable stone.

هذا سؤال مثير للاهتمام. أحد الأسباب هو المناخ. لدينا مناخ حار وجاف هنا في مصر، لذلك لا تنضرر القطع الأثرية بسبب الطقس البارد والرطب. وهذا يساعد على الحفاظ عليها. عرف المصريون القدماء أيضًا أن بعض المواد الخام

بعكن أن تدوم لفترة طويلة. ولهذا السبب بنوا الأهرامات بالجرانيت، وهو حجر شديد الصلابة والمتانة.

Tamer : That's fascinating! What other materials did they use?

فلًا والع؛ ما هي المواد الخام الأخرى التي استخدموها؟

Mr Tarek : They used a lot of glass, which lasts forever. They also used

clay, which is found close to the River Nile, to make pots.

لقداستخدموا الكثير من الزجاج الذي يدوم إلى الأبد. كما استخدموا الطين الموجود بالقرب من نهر النيل لصنع الأواني.

Tamer : I also heard they used a lot of gold in Tutankhamun's tomb.

وسمعت أيضًا أنهم استخدموا الكثير من الذهب في مقبرة نوت عنخ آمون.

Mr Tarek : Yes, the Ancient Egyptians liked to use gold because it is valuable, but it is also very durable. When they covered

artifacts in gold, they kept them in good condition.

نعم، كان المصريون القدماء يحبون استخدام الذهب لأنه ذو قيمة، ولكنه أيضًا متين للغاية. وعندما غطوا القطع

الأثرية بالذهب، أحتفظوا بها في حالة جيدة.

Tamer : I'm happy about that! It's exciting to enjoy the things they made.

21

Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1	1	isten and circl	leti	he correct an	SW	er from a, b, c	, 01	rd.
1 T	We	have a hot, .				clim	ate	here in Egypt.
		wet						
. 4	Arti	facts aren't				by cold	an	d wet weather.
		kept						
		rtain materials o						
		cast						
		Pyramids wer						
		granite					d)	glass
2		Choose the cor	rect	t answer fro	ma	,b,c.ord.		
	An	cient Egyptians	bu	ilt the Pyrami	ds 1	with		
	a)	paper	b)	clay	c)	bronze	d)	granite
Į.	An	icient Egyptians	us	ed gold for		********* *** *** ****		
		artifacts						
3.		old is valuable a						
		cheap						
4.		hot and dry clim			-			
		preserve						
5.		ne Ancient Egyp					_	
	_	papyrus		clay				gold
3		Read and comp	let	e the text wit	ht	he words in th	e bo	X.
ı		- 2 -				ıable - artifact		
	٦	The Ancient Egy					1	forever They
uls:		sed, 1)						
		They also liked to						
s a	Iso	very durable. V	Vhe	n they covere	d 3)	ii	n gold, they
		them in (
1.1.4		all the first of the second						



Read the text and answer the questions.

Egyptian artifacts are objects created by the ancient Egyptians. The made many fascinating artifacts that lasted thousands of years. These artifacts include pottery, jewelry, tombs and temples. Artifacts are very important for the information they provide about the history of Egypt, Williams have a hot, dry climate here in Egypt, so artifacts aren't damaged. This help to preserve them The Ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids with granite They used glass, which lasts forever. They used clay to make pots, too.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1			
1.	The Ancient Egyptians made many		artifact
	a) fascinated b) fascinate c) fascinating	d)	fascinates
2	Artifacts are important for the		they provide
	a) temples b) information c) climate	_	pots
3	The underlined word "and ent" means very		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	a) old b) modern c) new	d)	long

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What's the main idea of the text?
- 5 What materials did the Ancient Egyptians use for artifacts?
- 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. to learn are We excited about Ancient Egypt .
- 2. climate The Egyptian good is preserving for artifacts .
- 3. you like What would know to -?
- 6 Punctuate the following.

- gold is valuable and durable



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

A visit to the museum

Guiding elements:

- Where is the museum?
- What artifacts did you see?
- How did you feel?

esson (2)

THEY LOVED ANIMALS

Key vocabulary

كلمات أساسية



baboon قرد البايون



monkey



rat



crocodile





hippo قرس النهر



falcon



ibis طائر أبو مبجل



snake

Extra vocabulary

irdsپز	
pets	
າດpular	
avorite	
stone	
person	
انر	

flour طيور bread حيوانات أثيفة knowledge شعبي/محبوب seeds نفضل particularly object عفس turtle زيت

cloth عقق 🥦 afterlife dangerous almost common وستكر حاص alone سلحفاة reason

تعبال كلمات إحماقية

تقربنا 2.2

بقريدات

Definitions

seeds from plants used to make flour and bread -9to cover in oils and cloth to preserve for a very long time De Pu using your knowledge to make good decisions حکیه an object made of stone or another material to look like a person or animal تعدال loved something very much أحب بشدة اعشق

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

كنان نتظنة Regular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
clean	W ⁻	cleaned ینظف	cleaned
produce		produced بنتج	produced
include		included يتضمن	included
represent		represented یت	represented
believe		believed يؤمن / يعتقد	believed

أنعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Pre	sent Past	P.P
row	grew يزع/ينمو	grown
go	went ينفي	gone
all	lell يقع / يسقط	failen
each	taught يُعَلَّمُ	taught
pecome	became بصح	become
nurt	hurt يؤذى / يؤلم	hurt
go all each become	went ينفي went ينفي fell يقع / يسقط taught يُعلمُ became يصح hurt	gone fallen taught become

Important expressions and prepositions 4

	· ·	id prepositions	ببيروت وحروف جرسه
fall over	يقع على / بسقط على	as well	البضا
coverin	یغطی ب	as well as	بالإضافة إلى
look after	يعتني بـ	everyday life	الحياة اليومية
free of pests	خالي من الحشرات أو الهوام	a very long time	النزة طويلة جذا
look like	يشبه	make decisions	ەينخذ قرارات -
keep it safe	يبقيه آمنًا	a boat ride	. رحلة بالقارب
keep birds	يربي طيوز	grow up	يكبر
the whole time	طوال الوقب	go hiking	بتنزه سيزاعلى الأقدام
had a pienic	قام بتزهه	inbed	أي القراش

U)

What was the Ancient Egyptians' favorite animal?

ما هو الحبوان المقصل لذي المصربين القدماء؟

The Ancient Egyptians loved animals and kept many as pets. They particularly adored cats, and there was a cat in almost every house. The Ancient Egyptians pelieved that cats looked after them and kept them safe. They were also good pets because they cleaned themselves and kept the houses free of pests like rats and snakes. This was particularly important for farmers, who produced a lot of grain. The rats didn't eat the grain because the cats ate the rats!

أحب المصربون القدماء الحيوانات وقاموا بتربية الكثير منها كحيوانات أليفة. كانوا يعشقون بشكل خاص القطط ، وكان هناك قطة في كل منزل تقريبًا. اعتقد المصربون القدماء أن القطط تعتني بهم وتبقيهم آمنين. لقد كانت أيضًا حيوانات أليفة جيدة لأنهم قاموا بسطيف أنفسهم وجملوا المنازل خالية من الآفات والهوام مثل الفنران والثعابين. كان هذا مهمًا بشكل خاص للمزارعين ، الذين كانوا ينتجون الكثير من الحيوب، ثم تأكل الفنران الحيوب لأن القطط أكلت الفنران!

What other animals did the Ancient Egyptians keep?

ما هي الحيوانات الأخرى التي قام بتربيتها المصربون القدماء؟

As well as cats, many people kept monkeys and baboons. Some people even kept crocodiles, hippos, and lions, which were dangerous and difficult to look after. They weren't popular pets!

بالإصافة إلى القطط، ربّى الكثير من الناس القرود والبابون. حتى أن بعض الناس قاموا بتربية التماسيح وأفراس النهر والأسود ، والتي كاثت خطيرة وتصعب الاعتناء بها. فلم تكن حيوانات أليفة محبوبة!

Did the Ancient Egyptians keep birds as pets as well?

هل قام المصربون القدماء بتربية الطيور كحيوانات أليفة أيضًا؟

Yes, they did. The Ancient Egyptians loved birds too, especially falcons and the ibis, which represented wisdom. There are thousands of mummified ibises in Saqqara alone. All these pets weren't only important for the Ancient Egyptians' everyday life—they were also important in the afterlife. It is therefore common to find mummified pets and statues of an imals in the tombs.

نعم. أحب المصريون القدماء الطيور أيضًا ، وخاصة الصقور و طائر أبو منجل، واللين كانوا يرمزون إلى الحكمة. هناك الآلاف من طيور أبو منجل المحنطة في سقارة وحدها. كل هذه الحيوانات الأليفة لم تكن مهمة فقط للحياة اليومية للمصريين القدماء - بل كانت مهمة أيضًا في الحياة الآخرة. لذلك من الشائع العثور على حيوانات أليفة محنطة وثماثيل للحيوانات في المقادر.

What animals are popular pets in Egypt today?

ما هي الحيوانات الأليفة المشهورة في مصر اليوم؟

Today, cats are still popular pets in Egypt. Other animals that people keep today include turtles, fish, and birds, which are of course much smaller and easier to look after than baboons and crocodiles.

اليوم، لا تزال القطط حيوانات أليفة شائعة في مصر. تشمل الحيوانات الأخرى التي يربيها الناس اليوم السلاحف والأسماك والطيور، والتي هي بالطبع أصغر بكثير وأسهل في الاعتناء بها من قرود البابون والتماسيح.

Help your child listen and read.



The Past Simple Tense

رزمن الماضي لبسيط

التكوين Form

. The second form of the verb.

_{يري}ف الثاني للفعل.

الاستخدام Usage

- We use The Past Simple Tense to express finished action in the past.

نخلام زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن أحداث انتهت في الماضي.

🚯 Regular verbs أفيال منتظمة

🕒 😅 منصف (d, ed, ied) إلى الفعل المنتظم.

visit -- visited need -- needed

إِذَا كَانَ الفَعل يِنْتَهِي بِـ (e) يُضاف (d) فقط.

love --- loved like ---- liked

إِذَا كان الفعل ينتهي بـ (y) ويسبقه حرف ساكن تُحذُف (y) ثم نضيف (ied).

try → tried study → studied

إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بـ (٧) وبسبقه حرف متحرك يتم إضافة (ed) للمعل

play -- played stay -- stayed

﴾ إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك وحد نُضاعف الحرف الأخير.

drop → dropped stop → stopped

@ Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

become became keep kept

الكلمات الدالة Keywords

vesterday اس last (year /)

تَرُم /) الماضي

ago in the past

أرالعاطبي

e.

e.

e.

in 2015 فات مرة

العلم (٢٠١٥) أي تاريخ ماضي

e.g. I visited my grandmother yesterday.

Ali played with his cousin last Saturday.

النقي Negative

(مصدر الفعل) + didn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

e.g. Rats didn't eat the grain.

- I didn't grow up in Cairo.

Lesson (2) estion السؤال s / No) question: السؤال بـ "هل"؛ ? (مصدر الفعل) + inf. (الفاعل) ? Did the Ancient Egyptians only keep cats as pets? - Yes, they did. - No, they didn't. n-question: السهال د "كلمة أستفهام": Q.W + did + subject (الفاعل) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ? What did they feed their cats? Where did he grow up? Verb to be in the past, النكوين Form was + (انسم مفرد / 1t / He / She / it) + was I was at school yesterday. .g. (They / You / We / اسم جمع) + were They were at school yesterday. ر النفي Negative ياقى الجملة + (wasn't / weren't) + ياقى الجملة I wasn't a student at the local school. They weren't popular pets. Question السوال Yes / No) question: ' السؤال بـ "هل": (Was / Were) + subject + باقى الجملة ? e.g. Were there a lot of mummies? - Yes, there were. No, there weren't. Wh-question: السؤال بـ "كلمة استفهام": (? ياتي الجيلة + Subject + subject ?

e.g. Which was their favorite animal?

ماعد طفيك أن يتعرف على "verb to be" في الماشي.



_				_			674	
(1	Choose the cor	rect	answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d.			
1	Did you					a nice wea	1-	
"	a) have						₩.	
2.	I						2 -	
	a) go	b)	went	c)	goes	d) will go		
3.	We went on a box	at rid	fe. It	•			3- .	
	a) is	b)	were	c)	was	d) are		
14.	I nere	*******	***************	. 0 4 9 5 9 5 4	************	popular		
	a) hasn't	b)	don't	c)	weren't	d) wasn't		
5.	Rats didn't	. ,,,	FIELDETS TANK - ANTHOR AND	4 4 41		the		
	a) eat	b)	eats	c)	ate	d) eating	4	
6.	Which						ITÉ :	
	a) are	b) '	was	c)	were	d) have		
7.	11 7555 17 + 11 511 17+ 17		the Ancien	t Ég	yptians only I	keep cats as p	e 2-	
	a) Do	b)	Does	c)	Did	d) Doing		
8.	What did they	, ,		*4* 11		their o	z 3.	
	a) feed	b) 1	feeds	c)	fed	d) feeding		
9.	The Ancient Egypt	tians	1391 7 1001 1 717 1			their	× 4.	
	a) love	b) 1	oves	c)	loved	d) loving		
10.	The Ancient Egypt	lians			their monke	evs different tri	ó _ ·	
	a) teach						5.	
6	Read and write	the	correct form	ofi	he word(s) h	etween brack	et _	
-							٠.	
1.	The crocodiles qui							
2.	The ibis					_		
3.								
	1							
5.	Last week, I							
6.	My trip	4+444-014	**********	*** * *	(be) good last Frid	9.	
7.	Yesterday, I fell over	er ar	nd	111	1 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	(hurts) my.	ie.	
8.	What did the Ancie	nt E	gyptians		(belie	eved) about 68	ati	-
9.						ep birds as pe		ſ
10.	What	, ,,,,,	(be) the A	\nci	ent Egyptians	s' favorite anim	it	
-	Unit (7) Amazing artifact						Heip	ł
THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN						- code recep		

Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

Tod	lay,				are still popu	ılar	pets in Egypt.
a)	cats	b)	camels	c)	dogs	d)	horses
Oth	er animals that	ped	ople keep tod	ay i	include, turtles	,	and birds.
a)	crocodiles tles and birds a	b)	fish	c)	monkeys	d)	cows
Tur	tles and birds a	re	41 181994456 46 45464 54411		than baboor	is a	and crocodiles.
a)	bigger	b)	taller	c)	smaller	d)	shorter
1	bigger hate		diolike	-1			cats.
						a)	adore
1	Choose the cor	rect	answer froi	n a	, b, c, or d.		
Die	the Ancient Eq	gypt	ians		.,,,,,,		birds?
a)	dig	b)	keep	c)	take	d)	stay
	nat animals are						
a)	popular	b)	sports	c)	happy	d)	sad
Ra	its and snakes	are	** *** ********************************		* ************	*** **	
a)	sports	b)	past	c)	pests	d)	insects
ļi	" mea	เทร	seeds from p	ant	ts used to mak	e flo	our and bread.
a)	Wisdom	b)	Statue	c)	Grain	d)	Pet
11	***** ****************			H	is to love some	ethi	ng very much.
a)	Mummify	b)	Fall	c)	Keep	d)	Adore
a)	Wisdom	b)	Grain	c)	Statue	d)	Falcon
W	" is to co	ver	in oils and cl	oth	to preserve for	a	very long time.
a)	Fall	b)	Mummify	c)	Produce	d)	Keep
Th	is	******			h(40/40/0+H/50//010h/50/5H0/400/	is r	made of stone.
a)	statue	b)	grain	c)	wisdom	d)	glass
_	e Ancient Egypti	_					
a)	killed	b)	adored -	c)	hated	d)	represented
. Fa	rmers produce	a lo	t of:				
a)	green	b)	grown ¹ and	c)	grain	d)	pets

/ >	-
_	

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

hippos - s	statues - mumn	nitied - falcons	- Wisdom	
The Ancient and the ibis, which 3)ibises for the Ancient Egy afterlife. It is therefor of animals in the top	represented 2) in Saqqara alor ptìans' everyday re common to fi	ne. All these pets / life – they were	weren't only import also important in	s c tar th
Read the ter	ct and answer	the questions.		
The Ancient E particularly adored Ancient Egyptians be They were also good houses free of pest for farmers, who probecause the cats at As well as cats, make even kept crocodiles to look after. They were adored to look after.	cats, and there relieved that cats of pets because is like rats and so oduced a lot of the rats! ny people kept rats, hippos, and lice.	was a cat in almost looked after ther they cleaned the makes. This was grain. The rats dimonkeys and babons, which were d	m and kept them same mselves and kept to particularly imported idn't eat the grain boons. Some people	he te. he
A) Choose the corr				
			em as	
a) bats2. The cats kept th		c) cats	•	
a) subjects	b) sports	c) pests		
a) donkeys	b) parrots	c) hens	d) lions	
B) Answer the follo	wing questions	•		
4. Why didn't the rate	eat grain?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	15/4)16641418.8215884	
5. What did the Ancie	ent Egyptians be	lieve about cats?	*******************************	44242

_	— Lesson (2) ———————————————————————————————————
5	Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
1.	Al-Azhar - went - ! - to - Park - with - family - my
2.	didn't - My - up - sister - grow - Cairo - in
3.	bed - stayed - 1 - in - whole - the - day
	Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	(Do) the Ancient Egyptians keep cats as pets? Where did they
 	- did you grow up in Cairo
(8	Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:
	Your favorite animal siding elements: /hat's it? - Why do you keep it? - What do you do with it?

Lesson (3) METAL IN ANCIENT EGYP

Key vocabulary							
trade	تحارة / يتاجر	stone	حجر	weap	on אלק		
metal	معدن	economy	اقتصاد				
Extra	vocabul	ary			يات إضافية		
country	دولة / بلد	system	نظام	jeweli	بجوهرات y		
rocks	صخور	chin	ڈان	goods	بضائع		
melt	يذوب	whiteboar	سبورة بيضاء d	beard	لحية		
tool	أداة / عدة يدوية	clock	ساعة حائط	head	وآس		
silver	فضة	art	عمل فتي	rare	ئادر		
Defin	itions				بریفات		
economy	the syster	n of how a c	ountry's money a	nd goo	ds are produced		
	and used				اقتصاد		
metal	something	g, like gold (or iron, that is hard	and st	معدن rong		
trade	buying an	d selling thi	ngs between cour	ntries	نجارة		
weapon		_	hting or hunting ar	i mals ريف الأفعارُ	سلاح		
Regular ve	منتظمة erbs	أفعال	The same of the sa	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
	Present		Past	, P	P.P.		
form		یکوّن / یشکل	formed	-	formed		
hunt		يمبطاد	hunted		hunted ,		
Irregular v	التظمة erbs	أفعال غير ا					
programme also	Present		Past		РР		
sell		يبح	sold	5	sold		
buy		ايشترى	bought	t	oought		
fight		يقاتل / يتشاجر	fought	f	ought		
lmpo	rtant exp	ressions	and prepositi	ons	تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة		
trade with		يتاجرمع	Tutankhamun's N	/lask	أقناع توت عنخ آمون		
form it into		يشكلها زلى	with blue lines		إذات خطوط زرقاء		

Listen and read!

استمع واقرأ.

The Ancient Egyptians traded with other countries, and metal was one thing they traded. They first found metal in rocks. Metal was harder than rocks, and they could melt and form it into different shapes. They used metal to make tools and weapons, so that they could hunt on the land, and grow food. Gold was a popular metal for making jewelry and art to sell. Silver was also used, but was rarer. Trade with other countries helped the Ancient Egyptian economy to improve.

كان المصريون القدماء يتاجرون مع الدول الأخرى، وكان المعدن أحد الأشياء التي يتاجرون بها، لقد وجدوا أولاً المعدن في الصخور. كان المعدن أصلب من الصخور، وكان بامكانهم صهره وتشكيله إلى أشكال مختلفة. استخدموا المعدن لصنع الأدوات والأسلحة، حتى يتمكنوا من الصيد على الأراضي وزراعة الغذاء. كان الذهب معدنًا شائعًا لصنع المجوهرات والأعمال الفنية لبيعها، كما تم استخدام الفضة أيضًا، ولكنها كانت نادرة. ساعدت التجارة مع الدول الأخرى الاقتصاد المصري القديم على التحسن.

Read and match.

- a. the system of how a country's money and goods 1. trade are produced and used.
- metal b. something, like gold or iron, that is hard and strong.
- buying and selling things between countries. weapon
- d. an object used for fighting or hunting animals. 4. economy

Listen and read:

One of the most beautiful artifacts from Ancient Egypt is Tutankhamun's mask, which was found in his tomb. The mask is gold, with blue lines between gold lines. Under his chin is a thin beard. There is also a snake on the top of his head.



استمع واقرأ.



إن من أحمل القطع الأثرية من مصر القديمة هو قناع توت عنخ آمون الذي عُثر عليه في مقبرته. القناع ذهبي، وبه وجود خطوط زرقاء بين الخطوط الذهبية. وتحت ذقته لحية رقيقة. يوجد أيضًا لعبان في أعلى رأسه،

Prepositions of place

حروف الحر الحاصة بالمكان

* We use prepositions of place to say where things are:

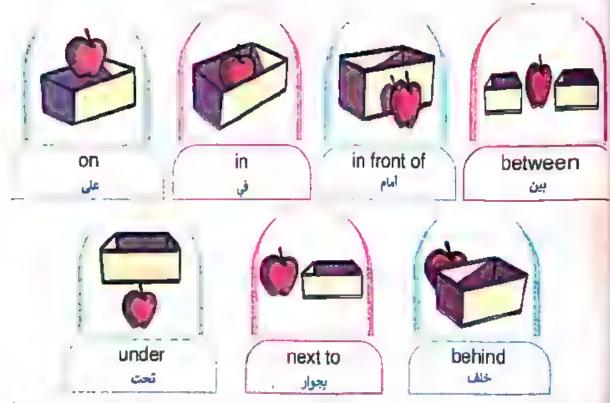
معدم حروف الجر الخاصة بالمكان لنخبر عن مكان الأشياء:

e.g. The Ancient Egyptians first found metal in the rocks.

They could hunt and grow things on the land.

Here are some common prepositions of place:

يك بعض حروف جر المكان الشائعة:



To ask about places:

للبسؤال عن الأماكن:

اين (اين)

e.g. Where is the cat?
- It's on the box.

11



e.g. Where is the cat?

- It's in front of the box.



e.g. Where is the cat?

- It's between the boxes.





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

4.	The Ancient Egyptians first found metal					the rocks.	
	a) behind	b)	in front of	c)	in	d)	at
2.	The apple is		**** ** * * *** ***				- to the box.
	a) front	b)	next	c)	behind	d)	on
3.	The cat is						of the chair.
	a) behind	b)	on	c)	in front	d)	next
4.	He has a thin bea	ard -				. ,	his chin.
	a) between	b)	front	c)	under	d)	next to
5 .	There is a snake				the top of	Tutankl	hamun's head.
	a) in	b)	on	c)	to	d)	behind
6.	I can see an app	le	abdo rea no reat r ball			the tabl	e and the box.
	a) in	b)	in front	c)	next	d)	between
7.	There is a boy				···· the do	or, so I	can't see him.
1	a) next to	b)	behind	c)	in front o	f d)	in
	Read and writ	e th	e correct for	n of	the word(s) betw	een brackets.
1.	I like walking			. ,.,,,,,		(or) the fresh air.
2.	There is an apple	····			,	(fro	ont) to the box.
3.	I can see a book			44414	(next to) the	ne table	and the desk.
4.	The apple is		*** *** ****** ***** ***		1 11 244 5	(behi	nd) of the box.
5.	There's a cap				(iı	n) the to	op of his head.
6.	Ali is sitting next				1+ +		(of) his friend.
7.	There is a pen		** 1 - 231 213 - 1517 - 5		** * * *	(fro	ont) the books.
8.	My brother alway	/s pi	uts his shoes			.,,	(in) the chairs.

esson (3) METAL IN ANCIENT EGYPT

Key vocabulary

يات أساسية

golden touch trip over لمسة ذهبية الم بقدمه على بدوس على tears

hug دسع

Extra vocabulary

يات إضافية

kina human castle انسان للعة unkind قاس Sick ! على rich goat rose garden عنزة precious حنيقة زهور ثمين

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف لأفعال

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

	tresant	Past	P.P
toucn	يلمس	touched	touched
celebrate	يحتمل	celebrated	celebrated
save	ينقذ	saved	saved
change	يغير	changed	changed

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

:	Present		Past	P.P	
feel	ر	felt یشه		felt	
leave	ı	left يغاد		left	
lose	-	lost يفقا		lost	
give	o d	gaveایسا		given	
take	J	took یاخا		taken	

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرت وحروف جرهامة

change backinto يحصل على مكافأة get a reward يغير ... إلى ماكان عليه ask for a special meal turn to/into يطلب وجبة مميرة strange-looking goat يبتني care about عنزة غربية الشكل come true It looked very sick بلت مريضة جدًا

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

KING MIDAS AND THE GOLDEN TOUCH

🛣 الملك منداس واللمسة الذهبية

:Many years ago, there lived a king called King Midas. He loved three things more than anything else: his daughter, Marigold, his rose garden, and gold. His favorite thing was to spend time in his garden with Marigold. But he also liked to look at all the gold in his castle.



منذ عدة سموات ، عاش هناك منك يسمى المنك ميداس. لقد أحب ثلاثة أشياء أكثر من أي شيء أخر: ابنته ، ماري جولد ، وحديقة الزهور، والذهب، وكان الشيء المُفضل لذبه هو قضاء بعض الوقت في حديقته مع ماري جولد. لكنه أحب أيضًا أن ينظر إلى كل الذهب في قلعته.

One night, he was walking in his garden when he tripped over something on the ground. It was a strange-looking goat. It looked very sick. King Midas, was a kind man, so he took the goat into his castle. There, he gave it food and a warm bed. In the morning, the goat felt much better.

في إحدى الليالي ، كان يمشي في حديقته عندما داس على شيء ما على الأرض. كانت عنزة غويية المظهر. بدت مريضة جذ.. كان الملك ميداس رجالاً لطبقًا ، لذا أخذ العنزه في قلعته. هناك ، أعطاها الطعام وسرير دافي. في الصباح ، شعرت العنزة بتحسن كبير.

I would like to thank you, King Midas," said the goat. "What would you like more than anything else in the world?"

King Midas thought for a minute, then said, "I would like everything I touch to turn into gold."

"OK," said the goat, and made the king's wish come true.

قالت العنزة: "أود أن أشكرك أيها الملك ميداس". "ما الذي تُحبه أكثر من أي شيء آخر في العالم؟" فكر الملك ميئاس لمدة دقيقة ، ثم قال: "أود أن يتحول كل شيء ألمسه إلى اللهب". قالت العنزة "حسنا"، وحققت أمنية الملك.

King Midas was very excited. After the goat left, he walked around the castle. When he touched a chair, it turned to gold. When he touched his bed, it turned to gold, too. To celebrate, he asked for a special meal. But when he touched the food, he couldn't eat it because it turned to gold. Then, he went outsing into the garden to find Marigold. When he hugged her, she also turned gold!

بهلك هيداس متحمشا جدًا. بعد معادرة العنزة ، تجول حول القلعة وعندما لمس كرسيّا، تحول إلى ذهب. وعندما لمس سريره، ول إلى ذهب ، أيضاً، ولكي يحتفل بذلك، طلب وجبة خاصة. ولكن عندما ثمس الطعام، لم يستطع تناوله لأنه تحول إلى ذهب. ثم ب للخارج إلى الحديقة ليجد ابنته مارى جولد وعندما عائقها ، تحولت أيضا إلى ذهب!

King Midas started crying. "Please come back, goat!" he said. "I can't los Marigold."

His **tears** fell on his precious roses and they turned to gold. But he didn't car about roses or gold any more – he just wanted to save his daughter.

, فعلك ميداس في البكام وقال للمنزة "من فضلك عودي". "أنا لا أستطيع أن أفقد مارى جويد " سقطت دموعه على أزهاره الثمينة يولت إلى ذهب، لكنه لم يعد يهتم بالورود أو اللهب - لقد أراد فقط إنقاذ ابنته.

The goat heard King Midas and returned to change everything back to ho it was before.

"Thank you so much!" said King Midas. "I will never think gold is so importar again!"



Read again and answerT (True) or F (False).

- 1. King Midas only loved gold.
- 2. King Midas helped the goat.
- 3. King Midas was sad when everything changed to gold.
- 4. The goat didn't change Marigold back into a human.
- 2 Read again and choose the moral (المغزى a,b orc.
- a. It's good to have a lot of gold and be rich.
- b. You will always get a reward if you are unkind.
- c. Your family is more important than money and material things.



oear ئى



rare نادر









RONUNCIATION



wear يرثدى



tear يمزق



pear كمثرى



share يشارك



hair



pair of زوج من



هواء



there هناك

Study the sound /er/

That gemstone is very rare-it's not easy to find.

هذا الحجر الكريم تدر جدًا ، ليس من السهل العثور عليه.

This pear looks delicious.

هذه الكمثري تيدو للبلاة.

There's a pair of brown shoes.

هناك زوج من الأحلية البلية.

I like walking in the fresh air.

أحب التمشية في الهواء النقي.

Don't pull that. You'll tear it!

لاتسحب ذلك. سوف تمزقها

What do you want to wear today?

ماذا تريدين أن ترتدي اليوم؟

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. One of the most beautiful artifacts from Ancient Egypt is Tutankhamun's b) head d) snake a) mask c) beard 2. Tutankhamun's mask was found in his a) pyramid b) tomb c) house d) home 3. The mask is a) glass b) bronze c) gold 4. There's also a on the top of his he b) ibis c) falcon a) hippo d) snake 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. The king was walking in his garden when he over something one ground. b) trapped c) hugged a) tripped d) tore 2. When the kinghis daughter, she also turned to g a) hated b) stayed c) produced d) hugged 3. King M das started crying and his fell on his precious rosb) legs c) tears a) eyes d) pears 4. The Ancient Egyptians with other country a) used b) formed c) felt d) traded c) flowers a) weapons b) plants d) papyrus 6. Trade with other countries helped the Ancient Egyptian to improve b) economy c) rocks a) system d) metals 7. " " is something, like gold or iron, that's hard and stron

c) Metal

b) Wood

a) Stone

d) Paper

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

castle - gold - rost	e - daughter - so	n)
Many years ago, there lived a three things more than anything else 2) garden, and 3) time in his garden with Marigold. But his 4) Read the text and answer the second sec	: his 1)His favorithe also liked to l	, Marigold, his
The Ancient Egyptians traded	with other count	ries, and metal was
one thing they traded. They first fou	nd metal in rocks	s. Metal was harder
than rocks, and they could melt and fo		
metal to make tools and weapons, so		
grow food. Gold was a popular met		
Silver was also used, but was rarer.		_
Ancient Egyptian economy to impro		countries neiped the
1		
A) Choose the correct answer from		
1. The general idea of the text is al		
a) metal b) paper		-
2. Metal was		than rocks.
a) softer b) harder	c) smaller	d) bigger
3. Silver was also used, but was		** ** **********
a) harder b) nicer	c) rarer	d) lighter
B) Answer the following questions.		
4. Why did the Ancient Egyptians use	metal?	
***************************************	**** **************** **** *	
5. What was gold used for?		

(5	Put the words i	n the correct order to make sentences.
1.	Egyptians - with -]	the Ancient - traded - countries - other
2.	under - The whitel	board - the - is - clock
3.	next - is - to - the -	The library - room - computer
(5	Read and write	the correct form of the word(s) between brack,
1.	The eraser is	(behind) to the bo
2.	The cat is in front	(on) the d
3.		(in front of) the door. I can't see h
4.	The ball is	(on) the desk and the clim
5.	There is a sofa	(in front) to the wing
6.	The curtains are	(in) the v _n
7.	The boy is standing	9 (next) of the du
(1	Punctuate the	following.
	- they found meta	I in the rocks
(8	Write a text of	FIFTY (50) words about:
		Tutankhamun's mask
Gu	iding elements:	•
	(beautiful arti	facts - found - tomb - made of - snake)
	*** 1 777 **** 1 * 11 *	_ (
	,	277 1 4 40 4

essons

WRITING: A FACT FILE PROJECT

Key vocabulary

كهان أساسية

iron	dagger حبيد		خنجر	mine		
motocrite	61	propious		Canrob Assulat	4	

Extra vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

لح / صفيحة

copper	تحاس	rarer	أكثر ندرة	salts	أملاح
bronze	يروثز	gallery	معرض قنون	items	وأبيناه

sheet مرأة sheet

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأقعال

Regular verbs فعال منتظمة

craftsmen

D)

19

0

/a

OC.

- 4	Present	Past	P.P	
mine	ستخرج معادن	mined	mined	
appear	ظهر	appeared	appeared	
decorate	رين	decorated	decorated	
destroy	تمر	u destroyed	destroyed	
melt	نصهر	melted	melted	+

أتعال غير منتظمة Tregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
begin		began بىدا	begun
wear		wore پرتدی	worn
bring		brought ً بحضر / يجلم	brought

important expressions and prepositions معبيرات وحروف جر هامة

the result of	لتبحة الر	difficult to use	من الصعب استخدامه
but later on	لكن فيما بعد	the metal of heaven	معدن السماء (الجنة)
with the image of	على شكل	agricultural tools	أدوات زراعية
a very hot fire	بار حامية جدًا	bring good fortune	يجلب الحط السعيد

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Iron in Ancient Egypt

الحديد في مصر القديمة

When did the Ancient Egyptians start using iron?

The Ancient Egyptians started using iron more than 5,000 years ago. Before iron, they worked with copper and bronze.



meteontes

يداً المصريون لقدماء في استخدام الحديد منذ أكثر من ١٠٠ هـ عام، فين الحديد، كانوا يعمدون بالمحاس والساب

Where did they find iron?

Amazingly some of their early from was from meteorites. Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made a famous dagger for Tutankhamun's tomb from a meteorite. They also mined from the ground. But they found it quite difficult to use because it needs a very not fire to melt, which often wasn't possible.

ومن المثير للدهشة أن بعض العليد الذي استحدموه في أول الامراكان من السيرك صبع العرفيون المصريون القدماء العنجر الشهير المقدرة توت عنخ آمون من الحجر البيزكي، كما قاموا دستجراح الحسد من الارض، بكنهم وجدوا أنه من الصفت حدا استخدامه لأنه يحتاج إلى تار حامية حدًا حتى يصهر، وهو ما لم بكن ممكنا في كشر من الأحداد،



dagger



mine

Why did they think iron was special?

They thought from was special because they believed it came from the sky (because of the meteorites). They called it "the metal of heaven". For them from was more precious than gold because it was rarer.

أقف اعتقدوا أن الحديد معير لأتهم عتقدو أنه يأتي من السعاء (نسبب سيرات) أطبقو عليه سم "معدن السمة" بالنسمة لهم،
 كان الحديد أغلى من للهب لأنه كان أكثر قدرة.

What did they use iron for?

Early on, the Aricient Egyptians used from for small items, like jewelry. Copper and bronze were common metals for tools because they were easier to find. But later on, from agricultural tools and weapons began to appear. This was the result of the Ancient Egyptians getting more iron through trade with other countries.

في التداية، استحدم المصريون العدماء الحديد في صناعه الاشياء الصغيرة، مثل المجوهرات، كان التحاس والبرونز من المعادن الشابعة في صناعة الأدواب لأنه كان من السهل العثور عديم ولكن فيد بدا ظهور الأدواب الرزاعية والأسلحة الحديدية، وكان علدًا البيجة حصول المصريين القدماء على المريد من الحديد من حلال التحارة مع الدول الاخرى.



When we write a fact file about something, we make notes under the following headings:

(When....? - Why....? - Where....? - What....?)

عند كذيه ميف حديق عن حراما بدون ملاحضات بحث هذه المعاوين (متى ٢٠٠٠ - لماذا ٢٠٠٠ - أين ٢٠٠٠ - ماذا ٢٠٠٠)

Silver in Ancient Egypt

When did the Ancient Egyptians start using silver?

متى بنا المصابون القدماء في استخدام القصة؟

They started using silver thousands of years ago.

مدأوا في استحدام القصة منذ آلاف السئين،

Where did they find the silver?

أبار وحدوا القضة؟

There weren't many silver mines in Egypt, so we think they brought it from other countries through trade.

لم لكن هذك الكشر من ساحم العصة في مصر الدلك بعتقد انهم حسوها من بلدان أحري عن طريق التحارة.



فيم استحدم المصربون القدماء الفضة؟

They used it to make jewelry and mirrors. They also used sheet silver to decorate statues.

كحدموها لصنع المحوهرات والمرابا استخدمو أيضا صفائح الفضة لتربين التماثين



Why don't we find many silver Ancient Egyptian artifacts?

المان لا تحد الكثب من التحف القصية المصابة القديمة؟

Because silver is not very durable. Sadly, the salts in the tombs destroyed a lot of it, so we cannot see very much of it today.

الإن القصة لنسب متينة المالة أأمل السوسف إلى الإملاح الموجودة في المقالة لأموت الكثير منهاء لذلك لا يمكننا وؤية الكثير منها اليوم.

E POL

- Research facts.
- Use correct English.
 - Use formal language and the past tense.
 - Divide the text into questions.

عند كتابة ملف حقائق اتبع الآتي:

الحث عن حقالق.

استخدم لغة الجليزية بيحيجة.

استعدم نقة رسمية وزمن بنناصي النيسيط،

قم بتقسيم البص أي أسبية



Write a fact file about "A metal or material".



Do research on the Scarab Amulet and make notes on:

- What is it?
- Where is it from?
- How old is it?
- What is made of?
- What was it used for?



Scarab Amulet

Egypt

This scarab amulet is an artifact from Ancient Egypt and is more than three thousand years old. It is made of copper. People wore jewelry with the image of a scarab to protect them and bring them good fortune.

ل هنده عبل مصور القنديسة وراء م عسرة القار من تناتبه الأف عام. وهي مصنوعة من النجاس. كان النسن

General Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

,							
1	Lipique: A			-	er from a, h,	c, or	d.
1.	The Ancient Egypt	ian	s used iron fo	ľ			items.
	a) small	. ,	big	Si	long	d)	huge
2.	Copper and .				were commo	n m	etals for tools.
	a) gold	P_{j}^{1}	silver	0)	bronze	d)	iron
3.	Later on, iron agri	culti	ıral		and weapons	be	gan to appear.
	a) balls	t_{x_y}	pools	0)	walls	d)	tools
4.	The Ancient Egypt	ians	s got more				through trade.
	a) gold	$\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{F}}$	iron	0)	rocks	d)	silver
(2	Choose the cet	JJ1.	(ลาราส)ใก	till a	, b, c, or d.		
1	9"						
1.	Some of the Ancie					0	
2.	a) sand Ancient Egyptians			-	meteorites famous		sait vtankhamun's
	tomb from meteor	ite.					
	a) fork	U,	glasses	0)	watch	d)	dagger
3.	The Ancient Egy	otiar	ns also		iro	n fro	m the ground.
	a) mined	353	destroyed	c)	appeared	d)	decorated
4.	Iron was more				than gold be	caus	se it was rarer.
	a) cheap	1.)	precious	c)	easy	d)	normal
(3	Read and comp	a.	5 N 3 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7		iewordsintl	iebo	DK.
1							
	protec	1 - Ja	eweiry - year	S -	days - coppe	r	
The scarab amulet is from Ancient Egypt. It is more than three							
thousand 1) old. It is made of 2) People							
WOI	re 3)	witi	n the image o	fa	scarab to 4)	71 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	them
and	bring them good f	ortu	ne.				



Read the text and answer the questions.

The Ancient Egyptians started using iron more than 5,000 years agreefore non-they worked with copper and bronze. Amazingly, some of the early non-was from meteorites. Ancient Egyptian craftsmen made a famous dagger for Tutankhamunis tomb from a meteorite. They aim med iron from the ground. But they found it quite difficult to use because theses a very not fre to met, which often wasn't possible.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text is about

a) gold

- b) silver c) iron
- in Ancient Egy;

and bronz

- 2. Before for they worked with
 - a) iron b) copper
 - er c) gold
- d) salt
- The Ancient Egyptians mined from from the
 - a) sky
- b) river
- c) sea
- d) ground

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What did the Ancient graftsmen make?
- 5. Why was it difficult to use iron?
- 5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
- 1. and were Mum dad at yesterday work .
- 2. siff ourt Why was to iron work with it -?
- 3. to used They silver and make jewelry mirrors .
- 6 Punctuate the following.

Vibere ad they find from



Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Silver in Ancient Egypt

Guiding elements:

- When did the Ancient Egyptians use it?
- Where did they find it?
- What did they use it for?

Writing Corner

Ancient Egyptian Artifacts

There are so many artifacts from Andient Egypt. No have a not, ory climate here in Egypt, so artifacts aren't camaged by cold and wet weather. This helps to preserve them. The Ancient Egyptians also knew that certain materials could last a long time. That's why they built the Pyramics with granite, a very hard and durable stone. They used other materials are glass. clay and gold too.

Animals in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians loved animals and kept many as pets. They particularly adored cats, and there was a cat in a most every house. The Ancient Egyptians believed that cars tooked after them and kept them safe. They were also good pets because they cleaned themselves and kept the houses free of pests like rats and shakes. This was particularly important for farmers, who produced a lot of grain. The rats d'dn't eat the grain because the cats ate the rats!

Tutankhamun's Mask

One of the most beautiful artifacts from Ancient Egypt is Tutankhamun's mask, which was found in his tomb. The mask is gold, with blue lines between gold lines. Under his chin is a thin beard. There is also a snake on the top of his head.

Iron in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians used iron 5,000 years ago. Some of their early iron was from meteorites. They also mined it from the ground. They thought iron was special because they believed it came from the sky. They called it "the metal of heaven". They used it for making jewelery, agricultural tools and weapons.

Review on Unit (7)

Vocabulary

artifacts	ية	فطع أترية / مصنوعات يده	trade	بدرة / يتاجر
preserve		وحقظ	metal	شاهر
durable		متين	weapon	5×
fascinating		رائع / جناب / ملهل	economy	قنصاد
granite		جرائيث	trip over	جها على / بدوس على
glass		واج	hug	إ يحتصن
clay		ملصال / فخار	tears	824
gold		نفب	stone	محر
baboon		قرد البيون	iron	جنب ²
monkey		قرد	meteorite	🌔 حجر تيزكي
rat		فنو	dagger	۾ ڪنجر
crocodile		ثبساح	precious	<u>ವಿಜನ್ನ</u> ೆ
hippo		قرس النهر	mine	منجم / يستخرج معادن
falcon		مقر	copper	يحاس
ibis		طائر أبو منجل	bronze	بروتز
snake		ثنبان	craftsmen	حرفيين
grain		حبوب	mummify	وحنط
adore		يُحب بشدة/ يعشق		تمفال
wisdom		حكية	melt	يقوب / ينصهر
		Pronunc	iation —	
bear	(ئب	share	pair پَمَارِك	نوچ من
pear	ٔ کمثری	rare	hair تامر	شعر
tear	ا يىزق	there	air air	هواء
wear	ٔ يرتدى			
	,	Preposition	s of place	alderlan
in	في	under	between تست	ئين
on	على	behind	next to	بجوار
in front of	أمام			



The Past Simple Tense زمن الماضى البسيط

لتكوين Form

The second form of the verb.

متكون الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثاني للفعل. (بإضافة d, ed, jed للفعل المنتظم والفعل غير المنتظم يحفظ)

g. He dropped the glass.

She became a teacher.

انتفی Negative

(مصدر الفعل) + didn't + inf. (مصدر الفعل)

.a. Rats didn t eat the grain.

I didn't grow up in Cairo.

السؤال Question

"Yes / No) question: Did + subject (الفاعل) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ?

4.g. Did the Ancient Egyptians only keep cats as pets?

- Yes, they did.

- No, they didn't,

Wh-question: Q.W + did + subject (الفاعل) + inf. (مصدر الفعل) ?

Verb to be in the past

التكوين Form

القي الجملة + (was / were) + باقي الجملة

e.g. There was a cat here.

الني Negative

باني الجملة + (wasn't / weren't) + باني الجملة

e.g. There weren't popular pets.

السؤال Question

(Was / Were) + subject + باقى الجملة ?

e.g. Were there a lot of mummies?

- Yes, there were.

- No, there weren't.

Wh-question:

? باقى الجملة + Subject + علقى الجملة + ?

e.g. Which was their favorite animal?

Help your child revise unit (7).

Dictation on Unit (7)

* * * *	M Y	
	Lesson (1)	
	قعه ثية	
	يحفظ	
W W W W W W	، متین	ر/فحر
	مدهن / حلات	
	Lesson (2)	
	, قر	_
	قرد ساول	
100 4	ુહ	عراضه
* *** * 1 * *	. سمح	
	، جنوب	
	بُحب بشدة / بعشق	-
	حكمة	
ĺ	Lesson (3)	
	5)41 1	متی / پدوس جی
ma la		سى .
., . , . ,	Cyrestorionages-size explaint before	5
	المناسبة الم	
	Lessons (4 & 5)	

ا أكثر ندرة

حرفيين

General Activities

نص الاستماع في بهايه الكتاب

(1			2	. राजार ह	aner''	ran finasa a .	b, c 👓	d.
1.	The	Ancient Egy	ptians	S			with o	ther countries.
	a) -	played	b)	fought	c)	traded	d)	acted
2.	The	ey first found	metal	in			*********	***************************************
	a)	clubs	b)	rocks	c)	temples	d)	pyramids
3.	The	ey could mel	metal	l into differe	ent			
	a)	artifacts	b)	fruits	c)	sports	6)	shapes
4.	The	ey used meta	ıl to m	ake tools ar	nd			
	a)	weapons	(d	coins	c)	rocks	d)	money
2		Cacoca the e	orrect	answer fr	0111 a	, b, c , er d .		
٦.	Ho	t and dry clir	nate h	elps to.				artifacts.
	a)	damage	ь)	preserve	c)	welcome	d)	cover
2.	Fa	lcons and the	e ibis r	epresented			in A	Ancient Egypt.
	a)	wisdom	(d	statues	c)	grain	d)	rocks
3.	Tra	ade with othe	r cour	tries helped	d the	Ancient Eg	yptian	
	a)	science	b)	history	c)	economy	d)	art
4.	Mo	others always	S	1	their (children wh	en they	go to school.
	a)	hate	b)	dislike	c)	hug	d)	trip
(3)	Nas duni en	4 / Su _k 5 - 4 - 4 -	e the tentus	ienc:	remordsin	theba	24

weapons - metals - Copper - trade - countries

4

Read the text and answer the questions.

One night, King Midas was walking in his garden when he tripped over something on the ground. It was a strange-looking goat. It looked very sick. King Midas was a kind man, so he took the goat into his castle. There, he gave it food and a warm bed. In the morning, the goat felt much better, "I would like to thank you, King Midas." said the goat. "What would you like more than anything else in the world?" King Midas thought for a minute, then said, "I would like everything I touch to turn into gold." "OK," said the goat, and made the king's wish come true.

goat, a	ind made the	King a wiah come	liue.		
A) Cho	ose the cor	rect answer from a	ı, b, c or d.		
		it to his garden			***** ** ** ***** *****
		b) on a horse	c) on a donke	y d)	on a goat
	e goat looked	-			
		b) good			
		uld like everything h			
		b) gold owing questions.	c) copper	u)	bronze
		give to the goat?			
	at was the kir			,,	
		ds in the correct o	rder to make se	nten	tes.
1. hi	s - on - The i	king's - precious - 1	ell * 10ses - lears	5	
2. fo	und - The Ar	ncient - metals - Eg	yptians - the - in	- rocl	KS
3. wa	ant - you - W	hat - to - do - wear	- today - ?		
(6)	Read and w	rite the correct for	m of the word(s)	betw	een bracket
1 R	ate didn't			(e	ats) the grai
2.	ats dione		ncient Egyptians		
	D		3,7		
V	Punctuate	the following.			
	the ibis repr	esented wisdom			
8	Write a text	t of FIFTY (50) wor	ds about 'Iron i	n Anci	ent Egypt'':
Guidi	ng elements	4			
		cient Egyptians us	se it?		
	re did they fi		- What did the	ev us	e it for?
					_

Al-Azhar Corner

1) Rei	ad and	d complete the dialog with words from ti	ebox.
		boat - do - Park - did - go	
Mayar	:	Hi Nesma! Did you have a nice weekend?	
Nesma	:	Hi Mayar! Yes, I 1)	
Mayar	:	Where did you 2)	7
Nesma	:	I went to Al-Azhar 3)	
Mayar	:	What did you 4)	there?
Nesma	:	I had a picnic, then I went on a 5)	trip.
Re	ad an	d complete the dialog with words from th	ebox.
		sky - mined - find - ago - special	
Omar	:	When did the Ancient Egyptians start using	j iron?
Ali	:	They started using it 5,000 years 1)	
Omar	:	Where did they 2)	it?
Ali	:	They 3) it fro	om the ground.
Omar	:	Why did they think iron was 4)	?
Ali	:	Because they believed it came from the 5)	
2 Re	ad an	d circle the odd one out and replace it.	
1. bab	oon	hippo crocodile ibis	(

Read and circle the odd one out and replace it.

1.	do	pear	wear	tear	()
2.	gold	bronze	copper	school	()
3.	in front of	next to	box	behind	()
4.	yesterday	last	in the past	tomorrow	()
5.	Where	White	When	What	(

IL Jan Tol us and games this unit the students will ... listen, read, discuss, and write about games, toys, and activities. isten to and read a dialog about old toys and games. use verb intensifiers. I sten to and understand a story about a toy. use verbs that are followed by -ing. spell and say words containing gh or ght use pie charts and bar graphs write a description of your favorite game. design and make a simple board game



A LOX OF TOYS

Key vocabulary



doll's house بيت الدمية



rollerblades حذاء الترلج (زلاجات)



action figure



marbles البلي



board game لعبة لوحية



cuddly toy لعبة محشوة



train set لعنة القطار



skateboaro لوح التزلج

Extra vocabulary

favorite	
toys	
both	
brilliant	

box

معضل	actually
ألعاب	too
كلامن	again
رائع	a while
صندوق	though

		كلمات إضافية
في الحشيقة - بالفعل	younger	أصعرسنا
أيضًا	fast	' سريع ، بسرعة
مرة اخرى	cool	رائع
فترة - وقت قليل	older	أكبر سنًا
مع ذلك - رغم ذلك	later	tássi

Conjugation of verbs

تضريف لأفعال

Present	Past	P.P
visit	visited بنور	visited
love	loved بحب	loved
find	🤐 found	found
make up	made up بخترع	made up
beat	r>e beat	beaten
know	knew بعرف	known

Important expressions and prepositions المناف المراب المراب المرابع المرا

on the weekend وفترة من الوقت after a while من عطلة بهاية الأسبرع

[love + (v - ing)] (too (+ adj) يحب

look for .l'd love to +inf ببحث عن

go fast very often يبير يسرعة

So did II lots of واناكذللية

Definitions

be more successful than someone in a game

have a go try something

made up thought of or invented

استمع واقرأ،

وب شيئًا ما

Listen and read.

Fares : Did you visit your grandma on the weekend, Yaseen?

رَزِ بِ حِدِيْكِ فِي عَطِئَةً نَهَايِةَ الأَسْبِوعَ بِأَ بِأَسْبِنِ؟

Yaseen: Yes, I did. I found a box of my old toys at her house, actually.

و قطات راقد وجدت صندوق ألعابي اللديمة في منزلها، بالثعل،

Adam: What did you find in there?

المجدت فيه؟

Yaseen: There was an action figure. I loved playing with it!

لا هناك شخصية حركية، كنت أحب العب بيا!

1 loved playing with my old action figures, too! I made up lots of

ت أحب اللعب بشخصياتي الحركية القدمة أيضًا القداحتوعت الكثير من الألداب الهم. . games for them.

When I was younger, my favorite toy was a train set.

قعا كنت أصغ سناً، كانت لعبتي المفضلة هي لعبة القطار،

Lesson (1) -

Yaseen: I didn't have a train set, but my sister had a big doll's house. We both played with it. I don't know where it is now. I found my old rollerblades, though.

لم يكن لدي لعمة قطار، لكن أختي كان لديها بيت دمية كبير. كنا بلعب به. لا اعرف أبن هو الأب. لقد وجدت

رلاجاتي القديمة، بالرغم من ذلك.

Adam : Brilliant! Did you have a go on them? برائعا هن جربتهم؟

Yaseen: No, I wanted to, but they were too small. باد أربت ذلك، لكنها كانت صعيره جدًا.

Fares : I didn't have rollerblades, but I had a skateboard, I could go

really fast after a while!

لم يكن لذي حدَّاء تزلج، تكن كان لذي لوح تزلج اكنت أستطيع أن أسير بسرعة كبيرة بعد فترة من الوقت

Yaseen: Cool! Did you play board games when you were younger?

والع! هل كنت تلعب ألعاب لوحية عندما كنت أصفر سنا؟

Fares : Yes, we played board games. I played with my older brother,

but he usually beat me!

نعم، لقد لعبنا ألعاب لوحية. كنت ألعب مع أخي الأكبر، لكنه عادة ما كان بيرمني!

Adam : We didn't play board games very often, but we played marbles.

لم نكن تلعب ألعاب لوحية كثيرًا، لكننا لعبنا البلي،

Fares : So did I! I think I'll look for some of my old toys later. I'd love to see

my favorite cuddly toy again.

وأنا كذلك! أعتقد أنني سأبحث عن بعض ألعابي القديمة لاحقًا. أحب أن أرى لعنتي المحشوة المقضلة مرة أخرى.

Ask and answer.





When you were younger, what was your favorite toy? عندما كنت أصغر سنًّا، ماذا كانت تعينك المفضلة؟

My favorite toy was a skateboard. كانت لعبتى المقطبلة لوح التزلج.



General Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكناب

(1		Listen and c	hoose the correct an	SW	er from a, b), C	ord.
1.	Fa	res and Yase	en are	##5-04 h	***************************************	** *	
	a)	friends	b) brothers	c)	cousins	d)	uncles
2.	Th	ey visited gra	ndma	,	h 1111 htt ++++	, .	
	a)	yesterday	b) on the weekend	C)	tomorrow	d)	last week
3.	Fa	res loved play	ing with alan				
			b) action figure				
4.	Ya	seen's	** "		h	ad	a doll's house:
	a)	brother	b) sister	c)	cousin	d)	mum
$\langle 2$		Choose the c	orrect answer from	a, t), c, or d .		
-1.	١v	isited my uncl	e				the weekend.
	a)	in in	b) on	c)	at '	d)	by
2.	Th	ave an action	**** *** ******************************		I lo	ve	playing with it.
	a)	game	b) finger	C)	figure	d)	doll
3.			fast on my		17 *** 11 1411		
	a)	marbles	b) skateboard	C)	doll	d)	train
4,		d you have a					r rollerblades?
		go			went		
5.						-	-
c			b) played				
Ю,			fast on my skateboard		what		
/3	aj		•	_			
13	Read and complete the text with the words in the box.						
	playing - figures - make - box - play						
		I have a box o	f toys. I love 1)		with my t	oys	. I have some
act	ion	2)	13)		up lots of g	am	es for them. L
alw	/ay	s 4)	with my brother.	Иe	have a grea	t tir	ne together.
7/							



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Sarah. I'm twelve years old. I visited my grandma on the weekend. I found a box of my old toys at her house, I found an action figure. I loved playing with it. I found my old rollerblades, too. They were too small. I was very happy to have a go on them again.

A١	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, b.	C	or c	d.
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	-------	---	------	----

- 1. Sarah is years old.
 - a) 11
- b) 10
- · c} 12
- d) 13

- 2. Sarah visited her grandma on
 - a) Monday
- b) Tuesday c) Wednesday
- d) the weekend
- 3. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
 - b) action figure c) marbles a) train set
- d) box

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What did Sarah find at her grandma's house?
- 5. Why was Sarah very happy?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1. was I had When younger, I set a train .
- 2. you a go Did on have rollerbaldes ?

3. love to - my favorite - see - I'd - toy - cuddly - .



Punctuate the following.

what did you find in your box



Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

My box of toys when I was younger

Guiding elements: - What did you find in it? - What is your favorite toy?

Lesson (2)

I WAS VERY GOOD AT HIDE AND SEEK

Key vocabulary

كماث أساسية



skipping



hide and seek



hopscotch لعبة المربعات (العجلة)

Extra vocabulary

إضافية	كلمات

helmet	8132	kneepads	وسادات الركبة	interesting	شيق
project	مشاه	colored chalk	طباشير ملون	little	صغير السن
climbing	اللبياق	imagination	خيال	running	الجري
stickers	فتقيقات	tun	Zaza	best places	أفضل الأماكن
together	lan-las	difficult	ضعب	outside	بالخارح

Conjugation of verbs

100	A ALSO A		1000
		Translet A.	7.07
(4)		The same of	100
1,000			Takan Salah

Pres	ent	Past	P.P	Pre	esent	Past	P.P
practice	بثاءات	practiced	practiced	hurt	يؤلم / يؤذى	hurt	hurt
like	Sec.	liked	liked	hide	بختبئ	hid	hidden
prefer	No. of Lot, House, Spirite, Sp	preferred	preferred	draw	يرسم	drew	drawn
start	-	started	started	think	بعتقد/ينكر	thought	thought
get	يحتمن شي	got	got	ride	يركب	rode	ridden .
fall off	يقع	fell off	fallen off	wear	يرتدي	wore	worn

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

good at + (v + ing /noun)	جيد في	prefer	7		ِ يفضل
atall	إطلاقا	like	_	+v-ing	ٰ يحب
make up stories	يواف قصص	enjoy	ال		يستمثع ب
for a long time	لقترة طويلة	quite			إلى حد ما
play with	يلعب مع	look like			ایشیه ۰ سید

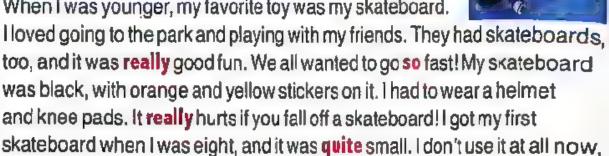
LIST	e	n and read.
Sarah	•	Hi Rania, have you started the project about toys and games yet?
		مرحنا رانياء هل بدأت مشروع لعب الأطفال والاكعاب بعد؟
Rania	:	Hi Sarah. Yes, I started it on the weekend. It's really interesting!
		مرحبًا سارة. تعم، لقد بدأته في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع. إنه مثير للاهتمام حقًّا!
Sarah	:	Yes, it is. What games did you like playing when you were younger?
		تعم إنه كذلك. ما هي الألعاب التي كنت تحبين لعبها علدما كنت أصغر سنًّا؟
Rania	:	I thought hide and seek was fun. I was very good at hiding!
1		اعتقدت أن الغميضة كانت ممتعة. لقد كنت جيدة جدا في الاحتباءا
Sarah	:	I was good at it, tool I could hide for a very long time. I also really
		liked p aying hopscotch with my friends. We used different
		colored chalk to draw the squares.
		لقد كنت جيدة في ذلك أبضًا؛ كنت أستطيع الاختباء لفترة طويلة جدا. أن أيضًا أحبيت حقًّا لعب الحجلة مع أصدقائي،
		استخدمنا طباشيزا بألوان مختلفة لرسم المربعات.
Rania	:	I thought hopscotch was quite good, but I preferred skipping.
		كنت أظن أن الحجلة جيدة جدًا، لكنني كنت أفضل نظ الحيل.
Sarah	:	Hiked skipping, but I wasn't very good at it. Some skipping games
		عدد عند الحس نط الحس، لكنني لم أكن جددة في ذلك. بعض ألعاب نط الحيل صعية للفاية ا
Rania		Yes, they are. I had to practice a lot with my sister!
		نعم إنها كدلك. كان علي أن أندرب كثيرًا مع أختي!
Sarah	:	Ah, my brother didn't practice with me. He didn't like skipping at
4		all! We often played marbles together, though.
t		آد، أخي لم يتدرب معي. لم يكن بحب نط الحيل على الإطلاق رغم ذلك، كنا نلعب البلي معًا في كثير من الأحيان.
(-)	le	ad again. Write T (True) or F (False).

1. Sarah wasn't good at hide and seek.	()
2. Rania thinks skipping is better than hopscotch.	()
3. Rania and her sister practiced skipping together.	()
4. Sarah played marbles with her sister.	()

Look and read the description.

My Favorite Toy by Youssef

When I was younger, my favorite toy was my skateboard.



عندما كنت أصعر سناً، كانت لعبتي المفصلة هي ثوم التزلج. كنت أحب الذهاب إلى الحديقة والنعب مع أصدقاني، كان لديهم ألواح تزلج أيضًا، وكان الأمر ممتفا حفًا. أردنا جميعا أن نسير بسرعه جدًا؛ كان لوح التزلج الخاص بي أسود اللون وعليه ملصقات برتقالية وصفراء. اضطررت إلى ارتداء خوذة ووسادات للركبة. إنه أمر مؤلم حقًا إذا سقطت من على نوح الترلج؛ حصلت على أول لوح ترلج عندما كنت في الثامنة من عمري، وكان صغيرًا إلى حد ما. أنا لا أستخدمه على الإطلاق الآن، لأن لدي واحد أكبر.

Look and read.

because I have a bigger one.



When Amina was little, she really liked games that used a lot of imagination. She was very good at making up stories. She had a doll's house, some cuddly toys, and some action figures.

عندما كانت أمينة صغيرة، كانت تحب جدًا الألعاب التي تستخدم الكثير من الخيال. كانت جيدة جدًا في تأليف القصص. كان لديها بيت دمية، وبعض الألعاب المحشوة، وبعض الشخصيات الحركية.

Nour really enjoyed playing outside when she was younger. She liked running, climbing, and playing tennis. She was quite good at football, too.

كانت نور تستمتع حقًا باللعب في الخارج عندما كانت أصغر سنًا. كانت تحب الحري والتسلق ولعب التنس. لقد كانت جيدة جدًا في كرة انقدم أيضًا.



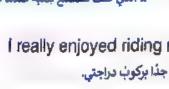
Look, ask and answer.

What did you enjoy playing when you were younger?

ما الذي كنت تستمتع بلعبه عندما كنت أصغر سنًّا؟



I really enjoyed riding my bike. كنت استمنع جدًا بركوب دراجتي.





Language Focus

Intensifiers

	معززات	المقويات - ال	
- We use intensifi	ers to give a stro	nger meaning to adje قوى للصفات والأقعال.	ectives and verbs. تستخدم المقويات لإعطاء معنى أنا
		really , ۱ و so) قبل الصفة.	ery) لتقوية الصفة نستخدم (ery)
e.g. I was really	y / very good at l	hiding.	
Some skip	ping games are s		
h 4 m - 121 4	Lala Saa baaraa		وally) لتقوية الفعل نستخدم
e.g. I really liked	playing nopscot		de la la colonia de la dec
11- 17 1 10 121			🕣 نستخدم (at all) مع الجمل ا
e.g. H e didn't lik	e skipping at all!		ً 🗘 نُستخدم (quite) لجعل الصة
e.g. She was qu	ite good at footh:		O (days) Learn C
			1-4
(1) Choose th	e correct answe	er from a, b, c, or d.	
1. 1	liked play	ing with cuddly toys	when I was younger.
a) really			d) at all
		•	•
2. My brother w	as .	good at tootball.	He always beat me!
a) much	b) more	c) very	d) at all
3.1	*** *** **** * * * * * *** *	enjoyed playing mar	bles with my friends.
a) very	b) so	c) really	d) quite
4. I don't like sk	ateboarding		
,	b) at all		d) so
			•
Read and	write the correct	t form of the word(s) between brackets.
137177		·	at all) good at tennis.
2. Tthink hopse	otch is	(so) good, but 1	orefer hide and seek.
			at all) pretty marbles.
+			playing board games.
		(, , ,) / , , , , , , , , , , ,	,

General Activities

ي الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

	\				_	
			thoose the correc <mark>t a</mark> i			1
1.	Ап	nina really like	ed			. 4
			b) drawing			4
2.	An	nina used a lo	ot of	\$41\$049444466666666666666666666666666666666	******** *****************************	
	a)	money	b) imagination	c) stories	d) toys	4
3.	Sh	e was very g	ood at	14 + 21 - max mys #124 111	up storie	S,
	a)	taking	b) making	c) playing	d) reading	
4.	Ап	nina had a	рдин қарықи берект	*** ************************	hous	е,
_	a)	dog's	b) toy's	c) doll's	d) cat's	
(2		Choose the c	orrect answer from	a, b, c, or d.		
1.	l lik	ke playing		i'm ve	erv good at hiding	g,İ
			b) hide and seek			٠.
2.		use colored			to play hopscotcl	։ Դ.
	a)	pencils	b) pens	c) chalk	d) stone	1
3.	l ai	ways wear a		when I play wit	ith my skateboard	j,
	a)	hat	b) cap	c) helmet	d) jacket	
4.	Му	sister liked			and climbing] .
	a)	running	b) run	c) runs	d) ran	ı
5.	Wh	iat were you (good , , ,		, , vell violar (baller**	?
	a)	in	b) at	c) on	d) for	
(3		Read and co	mplete the text with	the words in t	the box.	
		playir	ng - outside - bigger	- younger - qu	uite	
	ŀ	m Nour. I rea	lly enjoyed playing 1)	when I	was 2)	
Hik	ed .	running, climb	ing and 3)	tennis. I wa	ıs 4)	
god	od a	t football, too.				j



Read the text and answer the questions.

When I was younger, my favorite toy was my skateboard. I loved going to the park and playing with my friends. They had skateboards, too, and it was really good fun. We all wanted to go so fast! My skateboard was black, with orange and yellow stickers on it. I had to wear a helmet and knee pads. It really hurts if you fall off a skateboard! I got my first skateboard when I was eight, and it was quite small. I don't use it at all now, because I have a bigger one.

- 1. The text is about my favorite
 - a) story
- b) toy
- c) book
- d) sport
- 2. I played it at the
 - a) school
- b) club
- d) street
- small.

- a) very
- b) really c) quite
- d) so

Answer the following questions.

- 4. Who did you play with?
- What happens if you fall off a skateboard?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1. quite Skateboarding good is .
- 2. didn't train sets Asser at like all .

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. Sarah (very) enjoys playing marbles.
- 2. I don't like playing tennis (quite) .
- 3. I think hopscotch is (at all) good, but I prefer hide and seek.



Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorite toy

-Guiding elements:

(skateboard - park)

Lesson (3)

WE LOVED PLAYING WITH OUR TRAIN SET

ريف الأفعال

Vocabulary

parents	الوالدان	boat	, فارب
market	سوق	amazing	4
plane	طائرة	posters	ت.
store	متحر - محل	machine	
stall	کشك - دگان صعير	cloth	

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs العال منتظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
shop		shopped يتسوق	shopped
move		moved يتحرك	moved
imagine		imagined، يتخبل	imagined
continue		continued يستبر	continued
share		shared بشرك	shared
paint		painted يدهن - ينون	painted
tidy up		tidied up برتب	tidied up
hate		hated یکره	hated
finish		finished ینی	finished

المال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

	Present		Past	P.P	
buy	<u> </u>	_e bought		bought	•
show	ين ا يظهر ا يوصح	showed .		shown	
fly	طير	e flew	t	flown	
break	کسر '	broke		broken	
say	<u>قول</u>	said	,	said	

Lesson (3) -----

Definitions

تعربشات

stali عنت منكه صعرة a large table that you use to sell things from at a market

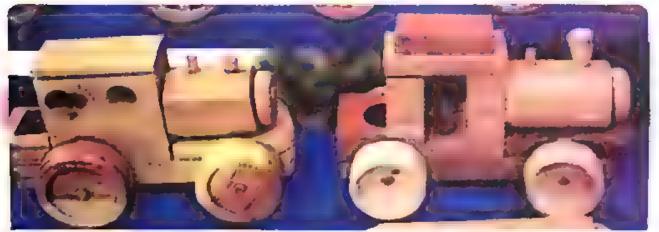
what you touch to make a machine work button

the long nose of an elephant → trunk إكوطوه اربومةا لتمر

sail strong pieces of cloth that make a boat move

انظر واقرأه

Look and read.



All was shopping with his parents at the market. He saw a stall that sold toys.

A man showed him how a train moved. All thought the toys were amazing.

Ali's dad came to see the toys, too. He liked the train, so he bought it. He said

Ali could play with it.

كان على ينسوق مع والديم في السوق. رأى كشكًا يبيع الإكماس، بين له رجل كيف يتحرك القطار، اعتقد على أن الألماب كانت مذهلة. جاء والد على لبري الألعاب أبضًا. لقد أحب القطار فاشتراه. قال إن على يمكنه اللعب به،



Read again and answer.

1. What was Ali doing?

2. Did Ali like the toys?

3. Who bought the toy?



verb + (verb + ing)

Some verbs are	followed by ver	b + ing:	م الأفعال يتبعها (فعل + ing):
like	continue	0 . يستمر في	ve
finish	enjoy، ینهی	πا يستمنع ب	nagine
hate	stop یکره	pr يتوقف عن	efer
e.g. I enjoy looki I stopped pl	ng at the market sta aying with my train :		ago.
1 Choose the	correct answer fro	ma,b,c,ord.	ì
1. Ali loves	\$ 5050000000000000000000000000000000000		foot
a) play	b) plays	c) playing	d) played
2. Do you enjoy	q party 44200011111111111111 a. h.yh. h.	the the mast table a pa	in the sa
a) swim	b) swimming	c) swims	d) swam
3. Last night I finis	shed	m	y homework at 8 p
a) to do	b) did	c) does	d) doing
4. Amal imagined	************	6424448884446644884444	in a pl&
a) to fly	b) flew	c) flying	d) fly
2 Read and w	rite the correct forn	n of the word(s) between brack
1. Ghada prefers		211)4	(play) board gam
2. My sister stopp	ed(let) me share	her doll's hous	se because I brok
3. They finished	, a altrocen ma z milobeldobrebogáno	(paint) the p	posters and tidied
4. Does he enjoy	,	(rea	ad) adventure boo
5. Ali likes	4117 by more more was a data below	*11 **47 * 1 *45777117*715*	(shop) at the mari
6. On weekends I	hate	**************************************	(get) up e
7. I think people s	hould stop	(throw)	rubbish in the str
8. You should con	tinue	bannan manafinysa yona nannybasi	(<u>)</u>



"gh"

gh" sounds like /f/

تنطق "gh" مثل صوت/f/.

∃raughts

laughter لعبة الدما

tough الصحك

كون "gh" صامئة "لا تنطق" في معظم الكلمات.

متين - قاس

::ough

laugh

enough

كاف

'qh" is silent in most words.

جفاف

مرتفع - عال

Dought

drought اشترى

high

mought

eight عتقد / فكرّ

daughter رقم ثمانية

الثة

might

brought بيلة

أحظير

Then listen again and repeat.



This game is called draughts.

We laugh when we play draughts.

Wael bought some marbles yesterday.





She thought about the toy that she bought.

A drought is when there isn't enough rain.





Do these words have the sound f/? Circle Y (Yes) or N(No).

1. laughed

Y/N

5. thought

Y/N

2. bought

Y/N

6, coughed

Y/N

3. drought

Y/N

7. enough

Y/N

4. daughter

Y/N

8. brought

Y/N

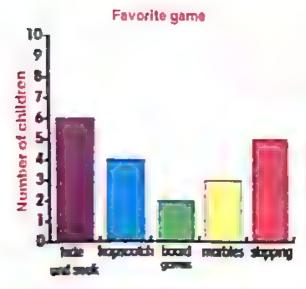
C LIL: Math

Using Graphs

استخدام الرسم لبياني (المخطط)



This bar graph shows the favorite game in our class.



- 1. How many children like skipping?
- 2. Which game has the most studer
- 3. Which game is liked the least?



This pie chart shows how often children in our class play computer games on the weekend.



- 1. Which group is the biggest?
- 2. Which group is the smallest?
- 3. What's the total of numbers?

Activities

تص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1) lis	ten and cho	oose the correct an	swer from a, t), C,	or d.
. Ali wa	S		with his pare	ents	at the market.
a) pla	iying b) shopping	c) writing	d)	running
. He sa	<i>n</i> a	At retiring printerestat to policy a.	### ##################################		that sold toys.
a) sta	ill b) supermarket	c) mail	d)	store
J. A	•		showed him h	ow	a train moved.
a) gir	b) boy	c) woman	d)	man
⊶' Ali tho	ught the toy	/s were			
a) bo	ring b) amazed	c) amazing	d)	small
2 Cho	ose the cor	rrect answer from a	a, b, c, or d.		
. A	•	•	is the long no	se c	of an elephant.
a) leg	b) trunk	c) sail	d)	stall
: We go	shopping a	at the			
a) scl	nool b) club	c) market	d)	park
My sis	ter likes toy	s. They're	town A die g		
a) am	azing b) amazed	c) bad	d)	interested
	-	ve, you press this			
a) bo	itle b) button	c) butter	d)	wheel
. A	1+1 1+1	is a strong piece	of cloth that ma	ıkes	a boat move.
a) sal	e b) sell	c) sail	d)	soil
Α	4 74 - 81		is when there	isn'	t enough rain.
_a) dro	ught b) draught	c) laughter	d)	laugh
3 Rea	d and com	plete the text with	the words in t	he	box.
		ton - set -school -			
		t shopping with my r			
nere wer	a lot of toy	ys at a 2) .	I liked a train 3))	. It has
 	to ma	ike it move. My mom	liked It, so we	bou	ght it.



Read the text and answer the questions.

Ali is a student. He is in grade six. He went shopping with his pare at the market yesterday. He saw a stall that sold toys. A man showed how a train moved. He thought the toys were amazing. Ali's dad came see the toys, too. He liked the train, so he bought it. He said Ali could with it.

A) '	oncose the correc	answer irom	a, b, c or a.	
1.	Ali is in grade			
	a) 3 t) 4	c) 5	d) 6
2.	The word "amazin	g" is similar to		*** **** **** ****** ***** ****
	a) terrible t) fantastic	c) good	d) interested
3	The underlined pro	onoun "He" refe	rs to	,. ,
			c) Ali's dad	d) the seller
- 1	Answer the follow	• .		
				4 4/4000 0000014 400100014 900 00
-				**** * *** 19 91999 4-4199484** *
(5	Put the words	in the correct o	order to make c	orrect sentences
1	laugh - play - We -	draughts - wha	n - WA -	
	laught - play - we			
2.	imagined - in - Aya			
. 41				
(6	Read and write	the correct for	m of the word(s	s) between bracke
1.	I didn't finish			.(do) my homew ⁶
2.	You should stop	ARR GALES & F	(e	eat) too many swet
3.	I hate .			(watch)
4.	My sister, Sarah, k	oves	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	· · · · · · (paint) flow
5.	I can't imagine	,, .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	* 477 ****** V 17 51 1	(live) on the mo
6.	People should con	tinue	f 1 (1010(01)01)11(0)	(lear

Unit (8) Toys and games

Help your child deal with such questions.

^{المُناك} أن يتمامل مع مثل هذه الأستلة.

Lessons WRITING: A DESCRIPTION OF MY FAVORITE GAME MY FAVORITE GAME

Vocabulary			الكلمات
description	وصف	bricks	طوب
video games	ألعاب الفيديو	creative	مبدع - إيداعي
outside	بالخارج	adventure	مغامرة
dice	حجر النرد (الزهر)	kind = type = sort	نرع
different	مختلف	important	هام
although - though	بالرغم من - ومع ذلك	images = graphics	صور - رسومات
games console	وحدة تحكم العاب	modern	حديث معاصر

Conjugation of verbs

	Present		Past	P.P
solve		solved يحل		solved
call	/ پُنادی / يتصل	called أيسمى		called
design		designed بصمم	d	designed
find		found یجد		found
build		built يىني		built

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

			•
solve a problem	يحل مشكلة	an hour a day	ساعة في اليوم
about an hour	حوالي ساعة	too much	كثيرًا جذا
build cities	يبني مدثا	share with	يتشارك مع
once a week	مرة في الأسبوع		

تصريف الأفعال

Listen and read!

متمغ واقرأ.

My favorite video game by Belal

I love playing all kinds of games. I play games outside with my friends, and at school we play hopscotch and board games. I also enjoy playing



board games with my sister, although she often beats me! إن لعب جميع أنواع الألعاب. ألعب الألعاب في الخارج مع أصدقائي، وفي المدرسة نلعب الحجلة والألعاب اللوحية. أنا أستمنع أيضًا إن الألعاب اللوحية مع أختي، على الرغم من أنها غالبًا ما نهزمني

My favorite games are video games. I don't play them very ofter though. I play for about an hour on the weekend. It's fun! My favorit games are ones where you build cities. I've made a really big city usin different bricks. It has animals and plants in it, too. I like these game because you can be creative and make something new.

Some of the images in modern video games are amazing. I've games anew games console, which I share with my sister. She enjoys playing adventure games, where you can go to different places to find something important or solve a problem. They can be difficult, but I think they can be fun, too, because they're so exciting.

ش الصور في ألعاب الفيديو الحديثة مذهلة. لقد حصلت على وحدة تحكم ألعاب جديدة، وأتشاركها مع أختي. إنها تستمتع بلعب عاب المغامرة، حيث يمكنك الذهاب إلى أماكن مختلفة للعثور على شيء مهم أو حل مشكلة. يمكن أن تكون صعبة ولكن أعتقد أنها أن أن تكون ممتعة أيضًا، لزنها مثيرة للغاية.

Video games can be a problem when you play them too mud However, I think they can be great when you do something that is ver creative or exciting. You can often play with your friends, too..

أكن أن تشكل ألماب الفيديو مشكلة عندما تلعبها كثيرًا. ومع ذلك، أعتقد أنها يمكن أن تكون رائمة عندما تفعل شيئًا إبداعيًا أو مثيرًا عليها أم المناها الفيديو مشكلة عندما أميدقائك أيضًا.



Read the description again and circle the correct answer.

- Belal plays (board games / hopscotch) with his sister.
- 2. Belai's favorite video games are ones where you build (plants / cities) b
- 3. Some of the (consoles / graphics) in modern video games are amazin-





- عند التعبير عن الرأي نستخدم أفعال مثل: (like - think)

- عند التعبير عن السبب نستخدم (because)

.g. I like these games because you can be creative and make something new.

I think they can be fun, too, because they're so exciting.

How to write a description of a game

- عند كتابة وصف للعبة، قم بكتابة بعض الملاحظات والأفكار.

- استخدم كلمات تعير عن الرأي والسبب الذي جعلك تحبها.

My favorite game

Jse these notes:

What is it called? Chess

How do you play it? Move the pieces on the squares

How often do you play it? Twice a week

Who do you play with? My brother

Why do you like it? It makes me think and be smart.

I love playing all kinds of games. My favorite game is chess. It's a board game with white and black squares. I play it with my prother. We play it twice a week after school. A player can only move an epiece at a time to the square of the other player. I like this game alecause it makes me think and be smart. I think it is a fun game alecause it's exciting.

(Listen and o	thoose the cor	rect ans	swer from a, l	o, c, or d.	
1.	Му	favorite gam	es are	***************	* *!*!*!*!!!!	,(14+++1777111114+++	****
	a)	hopscotch	b) computer	games	c) draughts	d) video	g
2.	I pi	lay for about		******* ** *		on the w	eς
	a)	a while	b) all day		c) an hour	d) 30 mi	inı
3.	Му	favorite gam	ies are ones w	here you	J	********	11 4
	a)	plant	b) do		c) make	d) build	
4.	It h	as	**** *** * ** ***********	.,	ar	nd plants i	n
	a)	animals	b) people		c) birds	d) fish	
(2		Choose the	orrect answe	r from a	, b, c, or d.		
1.	So	me of the		in mo	odern video ga	mes are a	m
	a)	consoles	b) images		c) boards	d) wires	;
2.	I e	njoy playing g	games where I	find son	nething		
	a)	important	b) boring		c) tiring	d) ugly	
3.	Vic	leo games ar	е		when	they are o	ore-
	a)	dirty	b) bad	1	c) great	d) dama	g4
4.	I h	ave got a nev	v games		; which I sh	are with m	y
	a)	console	b) box		c) image	d) draug	,ht
		Read and co	mplete the te	xt with	the words in	the box.	
		(p	laying - hide	- ride -	outside - fun		
	1	like playing g	ames. I always	play 1)	with	my friend	s.
lov	e pl	aying 2)	and se	ek. We a	also enjoy 3)	a ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ; ;	Ł
gar	nes	i. I think they	can be 4)	b	ecause they're	so excitir	1g.



Read the text and answer the questions.

Some of the images in modern video games are amazing. I've got a new langames console, which I share with my sister. She enjoys playing adventure akajames, where you can go to different places to find something important or solve a problem. They can be difficult but I think they can be fun, too, because they're so exciting. Video games can be a problem when you play dithern too much. However, I think they can be great when you do something that is very creative or exciting. You can often play with your friends, too.

- A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
- rt, 1. The word "images" is similar in meaning to
 - a) graphics
- b) games
- c) graphs
- d) sports
- Video games can be fun because they're so
 - a) boring
- b) excited
- c) amazed
- d) exciting

- 3. You can often play with your.....
 - a) parents
- b) grandparents c) friends
- d) cousins

- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What kind of games does your sister like?
- 5. How can video games be a problem?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences. nd.

- 1. love all I playing games kinds of .
- \$ 2, your game What favorite is ?



Sig

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorite video game

្នា Guiding elements:

- What's it called?
- How do you play it?
- Why do you like it?

Writing Corner

My favorite toy

When I was younger, my favorite toy was my skateboard. I loved going to the park and playing with my friends. My skateboard was blue wyellow stickers on it. I had to wear a helmet and knee pads. I got my fine skateboard when I was ten on my birthday. I loved it very much.

The games I enjoyed

When I was little, I really liked games and playing outside. I enjoy riding my bike, running and playing tennis. I was very good at making stories. I had some cuddly toys and some action figures. I was quite goat football. I also really liked playing hopscotch with my friends.

Going shopping

Yesterday I went shopping with my parents at the market. I saw a stall that sold toys. A man showed me how a train set moved. I though the toys were amazing. My mom liked the train set, so she bought it for the laws very happy because I like playing with my toys.

Playing

Playing is good for us in many different ways. When we play, we happy. We also learn about the world and ourselves. When we play, learn to solve problems and make friends. From early times people playdifferent games. In Ancient Egypt people played a game called senet. I like chess. People often play to relax themselves and enjoy their time.

Review on Unit (8)

Vocabular	v

		The second secon		and the same of th	
marbles	اليلي	do.l's house	بيت الدمية	skateboard	لوح التزلج
cuddly toy	لعبة محشوة	rollerblades	حذاء التزلج (زلاجات)	bricks	طوب
skipp ng	نط الحيل	images = graphics	صور ، رسومات	modern	أحديث
train set	لعبة القطار	games console	وحدة ألعاب	adventure	مغامرة
market	سوق	although - though	بالرغم من - ومع ذلك	creative	مبدع
posters	ملصقات	hide and seek	الاستغماية	stall	كشك
description	وصف	video games	ألماب الفيديو	parents	الوالدان
outside	بالخارج	action figure	شخصية حركبة	board game	العبة لوحية
machine	īلة	hopscotch	لعبة المربعات (الحجلة)	amazing	مذهل

Pronunciation

"gh" sounds like /t/

تنطق "gh" مثل صوت /ا/.

نكون "gh" صامته "لا تنطق" في معظم الكلمات.

draughts	laughter لعبة الداما	tough الضحك	متين - قاس
cough	laugh ، كحة / يكح	enough يضحك	كافِ

"gh" is silent in most words.

bought	droug اشتري	جفاف جلاف	high عال عال
thought	eight اعتقد / فكر	رقم ثمانية	daughter بية
night	broug ، سِن	ht احضر	

Language

- 1) Intensifiers:(really / very / so + adj.) (really + verb) (Negative نني + at all)
- e.g. I was really / very good at hiding.
 I didn't like skipping at all.
 - 2) Verbs followed by (verb + -ing):

(continue - finish - hate - imagine - like - prefer - stop)

e.g. I enjoy playing football.
I prefer making up stories.

Dictation on Unit (8)

	Lesson (1)	Ε,
	لـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	نهية حركية
	لعبة لوحية	4,
	العبة القطار	
#### \$\$****** PT PD-011 D1-010-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0	بيحث عن	ా ర రే.
******** **** 4418 * ****************		E. 4 .
	ا مترل للمتي	بع .
	دداء النرلج (رلاحات)	ي التزلج
/	Lesson (2)	
	المستعماية الاستعماية	 چات
#44/194# ###################################		,
· k new dd bellich nedennagered die bell e	الححلة	. راح،
4444444	أنط الحيل	J ₂ ,
	اطلاقا	ائي قميض
***************************************		,بري
# ###### #############################	عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	قاي
	Lesson (3)	
		. 14.17
### ####******************************	، ، ، , التسوق	«رطوم / زلومة) الفيل
	, , , موق	س ب ر ،
++ ++ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	ا کشك - دکانة صغیرة	وهمل
	23 ,	يناف
*************	شرع	ية الداما
V 16 AMAZINE NO.	- Lessons (4 & 5)	
<i>f</i>		
* *** 1**** data		جِلةَ أَلِعابِ
* * * * * **** **** ** ** ** ** ** ** *	est.	۱۶۷۰ - رسومات
#P######### +ppp +ppp +ort p# arra 1 ar 1	أ ألعاب الفيديو	، سلع
A	أ دلخارج	يتي .
75*** 7 1 4 dand 45** 4 , ,,		يعامرة .

Activities on Unit (8)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

Q)	Listen and d	hoose the correct an	SW	er from a, b	, c, or d.
1.	W	hen I was you	inger, I had a box of			
	a)	cakes	b) toys	C)	marbles	d) games
2.	l ha	ad a go on my	/			. ,
	a)	skateboard	b) rollerblades	C)	bike	d) car
3.	Му			lik	ed playing v	vith a doll's house.
	a)	sister	b) brother	c)	mom	d) dad
4.	Му	brother usua	ılly n	ne v	when we pla	yed board games.
_	a)	paint	b) laugh	C)	hit	d) beat
(2		Choose the c	orrect answer from	a, b	, c , or d .	
1.	1	******* ***** - *				lots of stories.
	21	mada un	b) made in	6	made of	d) made for
	aj	made up	b) made m	4	made of	-) made for
2.			e fast on			· ,
2.	Yo	u can go quite		h==44+		
	Yo a)	u can go quite	e fast on	c)	train set	d) board games
	Yo a) My	u can go quite	b) rollerblades ally good at	c)	train set	d) board games
3.	Yo a) My a)	u can go quite hopscotch brother is re- cuddly	b) rollerblades ally good at	c)	train set	d) board games and seek.
3.	Yo a) My a) Th	u can go quite hopscotch brother is re- cuddly	b) rollerblades ally good at b) action	c) c)	train set	d) board games and seek.
3.	Yo a) My a) Th	hopscotch brother is recuddly ere are some	b) rollerblades ally good at b) action wooden toys on the t	c) c) oy c)	train set hide	d) board games and seek. d) ride d) sail
3.	Yo a) My a) Th	hopscotch brother is recuddly ere are some bank Read and co	b) rollerblades ally good at b) action wooden toys on the t	c) c) oy c)	train set hide steel ne words in	d) board games and seek. d) ride d) sail
3.	Yo a) My a) Th	hopscotch brother is recuddly ere are some bank Read and co	b) rollerblades ally good at b) action wooden toys on the t b) stall mplete the text with	c) c) oy c) htl	train set hide steel ne words in because	d) board games and seek. d) ride d) sail the box.
3.	Yo a) My a) Th	hopscotch brother is recuddly ere are some bank Read and co creative My favorite ga	b) rollerblades ally good at b) action wooden toys on the t b) stall mplete the text with	c) oy c) httl	train set hide steel ne words in because don't 1)	d) board games and seek. d) ride d) sail the box.



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Video games have become one of the most popular games. All chiplay them. I like all kinds of games. I have a good time playing with my frig Some of the images in modern video games are amazing. I've got a new ge console. I like playing adventure games where you can go to different placefind something important or solve a problem. However, video games can be a problem when you play them too much.

Notes					
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. The text is about					
				٠	
a) football	b) video ga	mes c) board gar	nes d) tennis		
2. Don't play video	games for a		ti	r	
a) short	b) long · ·	c) much	d) good		
The underlined w	vord "modern	" in the text is oppo	osite to	_	
a) new	b) old	c) long	d) small		
B) Answer the follo	wing question	ons.			
4. What does the un	derlined pror	oun "them" refer to)?		
5. Summarize the te	xt in one sen	tence			
5 Put the word	ds in the corr	ect order to make	correct sentence	9	
1. football - think - I					
	•	14		-	
2. didn't - train sets					
3. games - were - V	Vhat - you - a	it - good - ?	. h		
(6) Read and wri	ite the correc	t form of the word	(s) between brack	h	
1. I prefer	gy and to the typ Ap	(play) bo	ard games to skipp	•	
2. I think hopscotch	ı is	(at all) good, but	I prefer hide and se		
7 Punctuate ti					
		teresting			
^		_		,	
8 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:					
Cuidina alamanta	Your	favorite toys			
Guiding elements:	(dolle hour	se - action figure)			
	(doll a rious	oe action nyure)			

Al-Azhar Corner

***		Dood and o	omplete the di	alog with th	no following	anoude.	
d _n	V		omplete the di				
Ut Ut		roll	erblades - box	- playing -	action - Wha	it)	
S. III	Omar	; Did you	visit your grand	ma yesterda	ıy?		
e	Adam		id. I found a 1)			*	
	Omar						
	Adam		vas an 3)				
	Omar : I loved 4) with action figures.						
	Adam	: What's	your favorite toy	?			
Πę	Omar	: 1 like 5).		******************************	***********************		
	*	Read and c	omplete the dia	alog with th	ie following	words.	
	•		good - enje	oy - fine - up	- really		
	Sarah	: Hi, Mor	a. How are you's	?			
	Mona		ah. I'm 1)				
	Sarah		id you 2)				
l	Mona						
	Sarah		ere you 4)				
4	Mona	: I was v	ery good at maki	ng 5)	1440448418479140417477	stories.	
r=	(2)	Read and o	ircle the odd on	e out and r	eplace it.		
	1. 8	shopping	Cairo	working	swimming	()	
ď		nom	uncle	dad	brother	()	
Ą	-	stall.	market	play	shop	()	
d		skipping	hide and seek doll's house	bank marbles	hopscotch	()	
	5.	apples				()	
	《彩》	Read and C	ircle the odd or	ie out and r			
		cuddly toy	tra'n set	marbles	running	()	
		enjoy	book	prefer	like so	()	
		out yellow	really game	red	green	()	
		running	climbing	bike	cycling	(

Whot's the story 120 11/11/19 isten and read about Goha and his stories understand and discuss what makes a good story. use the past continuous. write the beginning and ending of a short story. esten to a short story about a boy and a wolf se sequencing adverbs. earn how to say words with the sound /w/. * re part in a cooperative storytelling project.

GOHA'S STORIES

Key vocabulary

setting narrator

characters moral

ending story

Extra vocabulary

man clever

son great

review details

market difference

countryside popular

journey known

let country

different Sudan

should Algeria

must be Morocco

tired main

both

Definitions

characters the people or animals in a story

ending the last part of a story

setting the time and place where a story happens

moral the lesson you learn from a story

narrator the person who tells the story

Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs ألمال منتظمة

40	Present '		Past	P.P
carry		يحمل	carried	carried
pass		يمو	passed	passed
happen		يحلث	happened	happened
want		يرول	wanted	wanted
love		يُحِب	loved	loved

أنعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

1	Present	Past	P.P
write	بكتب	wrote	written
go	يلهب	went	gone
ride	ي ركپ	rode	ridden
give	يمطي	gave	given
teach	يُعلم	taught	taught .
let	بسمع / يدع	let	let _
know	يعرف	knew	known

Important e	بيرات وحروف جر هامة		
nany years ago	take turns منذ عدة سنوات	بنبادل الأدوار	
Sodol.	all over the world وانا أيضًا (كذلك).	أي كل أتحاء العالم	

(be) right about that the same take place in یکتب عن write about

Did you know?

People have told stories for thousands of years.

The Ancient Egyptians carved pictures to tell stories.

لقدروي الناس القصيص منذ آلاف السنين. لقد نحت المصريون القدماء العبور لرواية القصيص.



Listen and read:

استمع واقرأ

Why do the man and his son carry the donkey?



What are you doing, Lama? Mom

Lama

I'm writing a review of one of Goha's stories. The one about a man who goes to the market with his son and a donkey. The setting is the countryside, many years ago. Two of the characters - the man and his son - take turns riding the donkey because it's a long journey. When the boy rides the donkey, the people they pass say he should let his father ride. When the man rides the donkey, they say that he should let his son have a turn. Then, they say the donkey must be tired. So, in the ending of the story, they both carry the conkey!

أنا أكتب مقالة نقدية لاحدى قصص جحا. قصة الرجن الذي يذهب إلى السوق ومعه ابنه وحماره. المكان هو الريف، والزمان منذ سنوات عديدة. يتناوب اثنان من الشخصيات - الرجل وابنه - على ركوب الحمار لأنها رحلة طويلة. عندما يركب الصبي الحمار، يقول الناس الذبن بمروق إنه بجب أن يترك والده يركب. عندما يركب الرجل الحمار، يقولون إنه يجب أن يترك ابنه بأخذ دوره. ثم يقولون إن الحمار بالتأكيد مُنعب. لذك في نهاية القصة كلاهما بحمل الحمارا

Mom

Haha! His stories are both funny and clever, aren't they?

هاها! قصصه مضحكة وذكية: أليس كذلك؟

Lama

Yes, they are. He's a great narrator, too. I love the details he gives: about the characters, the setting, and everything that happens.

نعم هي كذلك. إنه راوي عظيم أيضًا. أحب التفاصيل التي يقدمها عن الشخصيات والمكان والزمان وكل ما بحدث.

Mom

So do I. In fact, his stories are popular all over the world. But he's known by different names. For example, in Sudan, he's Jawha, In Algeria, he's Jeha, and in Morocco, he's Jha.

وأنا أيضًا. في الواقع، تحظى قصصه بشعبية في جميع أنحاء العالم. لكنه معروف بأسماء مختلفة. على سبيل المثال، في السودان، هو جوحا. في الجزائر اسمه جيحا، وفي المقرب جها.

Are the stories the same in every country? Lama

هل القصص تقس الشيء في كل بلد؟

Mom There are some differences, but they all have a moral that Goha

wants to teach us. What do you think is the moral of this story?

هناك بعض الاحتلافات ولكنها جميفا بها مفزي يربد جحا تعليمه. في رأيك ما مفزي هذه القصة؟

That you can't make everyone happy. Lama

أنه لا يمكنك إسعاد الجميع.

I think Goha is right about that!

أعتقد أن جحاعلي حق في ذلك!

Lama: . . Me, too. I'm happy that I know which story to write about, though!

وإنا أيضاً. أنا سعيدة لأنني أعرف أي قصة سأكتب عنهاء رغم ذلك!

General Activities

1	listen and	circle the correct a	answer from a,	b, c or d:
1.	I'm writing a re	eview of one of Goh	a's	** **** *********************
	a) stories	b) books	c) plays	d) films
2.	The story is al	bout a man who goe	es to the	*******************************
	a) 200	b) library	c) school	d) market
3.	The		is the countrysic	le, many years ago
	a) ending	b) setting	c) narrator	d) characters
4.	The man and	his son take turns ri	ding the	
	a) bus	b) bike	c) donkey	d) car
2	Choose the	correct answer fro	ma.b.cord:	
				r animals in a ston
	a) Endings			d) Narrators
2	The			re a story happens
	a) setting			d) character
3	The		•	learn from a story
0.	a) moral			d) ending
4	The			who tells the story
,.		b) character	•	
3			·	
3	Read and c	omplete the text w	iith the words i	n the box:
	man	 setting - characte 	rs - journey - de	onkey
		review of one of		
a 1) 2)		who goes to the mark is the countryside,		
-		the man and his so		_
	ause it's a long			

Lesson (1)

4 Read the text then and the the

I'm Lama. I'm writing a review of one of Goha's stories. The one about a man who goes to the market with his son and a donkey. The setting is the countryside, many years ago. Two of the characters – the man and his son – take turns riding the donkey because it's a long journey. When the boy rides the donkey, the people they pass say he should let his father ride. When the man rides the donkey, they say that se should let his son have a turn. Then, they say the donkey must be tired. So, in the ending of the story, they both carry the donkey! In Goha's stories there is a moral. The moral in this story is that you can't make everyone happy.

A) Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d

- Lama is writing a of one of Goha's stories.
 - a) review b) homework c' notebook search
- 2. The underlined pronoun "he" refers to
 - a) Goha b) son c Lama donkey
- 3. The man and his son are the of the story.

 a) setting b) characters c) narrators endings
- B) Answer the following questions
- 4. What is the moral of this story?
- 5. What do they do at the end of the story?

5 Put the words in the correct ord

- are main There two characters the in story .
- 2. the stories same Are the every in country ?
- 3. known Goha as in Jha is Morocco .
- 6 Punctuate the following.
 - why do the man and his son carry the donkey
- 7 Write a text of FIFTY (50) were a nin .

Your favorite story

Guiding elements:

(Goha - man - market - donkey)

Lesson (2) A MESSAGE IN A BOTTLE

and the same of th			wrome 44.5.	·
Key vo	cabulary			ان أساسية
message	grandparents	الأجداد	bottle	ابة
surf	beginning برکب الاموح	مداية	important ever	يك مهم الم
Extra	vocabulary			ان إضافية
	•	le.	forest	
near	granddad نيب		forest	Žį.
quiet	trash عادی		path	34
beautiful	better better		scared	ياتف
sand	idea یا		weather'	نلس
glass	ह [्] ं space	s catali		
	Conjugation of	verbs	تصريف الأفعال	
Regular ve	rbs نسان منسبة		verbs غير منتطبة	أفعال
Preser	nt Past PP	Pres	ent Past	P.P
surf 25	surfed surfed یرکت الامو	put	put يضع	put
fold	folded folded يطوي	throw	threw ٍ يِنقِي / يرى	thrown
arrive	arrived arrived	ring	rang يون	rung
watch	watched watched	grow up	grew uj یکبر	grown u
call	called called بنصل	forget	forgot بسی	forgotter
			S-4 loigot	10190114
look	looked looked ينعر	send	sent يرسل	sent
	looked looked یحرر ب			sent
		send	sent يرسل	1
جن هدف score	scored scored يحرر ب	send get come	sent يرسل got يحصل على	sent
score جل هدف hope follow	scored scored یحرر ب hoped hoped یامل	send get come shine	sent يرسل got يحمل على came ياق shone تشرق - يلمع	sent got come shone
score جل هدف hope follow	scored scored یحرر ب hoped hoped بامل followed followed	send get come shine d prepos	sent يرسل got يحمل على came ياتي shone تشرق - يلمع در هامة stitions	sent got come shone

Help your child identify these words.

throw into sea یسیر علی امتداد

forget about مرت سنوات عديدة

many years passed

walk along

Lesson (2) -

Listen and read the beginning of the story.

Tom's grandparents lived by the sea. The beach near their house was quiet and beautiful, and he loved to go there with them. They swam, surfed, and played games on the sand.

عاش أجداد توء بحالب البحر. كان الشاص بالقرب من مبرلهم هادنًا وحميلًا، وكان يحب الذهاب معهم إلى هناك. نقد سبحوا وركبوا ، الأمواج وتعبوا الألعاب على الرمال.

One day, they were swimming in the sea when Tom saw a glass bottle in the water. "Look, Granddad," he said. "Let's put it in the trash."

في حد تربد، كانوا يستحون في النجر عندما رأى توم رَجاجة في الماء قال: "انظر يا جدي." "هيا ينا تضعها في سنة المهملات."

"I have a better idea," said Granddad, "Let's write a message in a bottle."

| قال الجد: "لدى فكرة أفضل." "دعنا نكتب رسالة في رُجاجة."

"What's a message in a bottle?"

"ما لسالة التي في الحاجة؟"

"You write a message on a piece of paper, fold the paper, and put it in the bottle, then throw the bottle out to sea for someone else to find."

"تكتب رسالة على قطعة من الورق، ثم تطوى الورقة ونضعها في الرجاجة، ثم ترمي الزجاجة في البحر لبجدها شخص آخر. "

Back at the house, Granddad washed the glass bottle and gave Tom a pen and a piece of paper. Tom was writing his message when Grandma came in the room.

عند عودته الى المدرل، فام الحد بعسل الرحاجة وأعطى نوم فلمًا وقطعة من الورق. كان قوم يكتب رسالته عندما دخلت الجدة إلى الغرفة. "What are you doing, Tom?" asked Grandma. سأبت الحدة "ماذا تنعل با توم؟"

"I'm writing a message in a bottle," answered Tom. "Do you want to read it?"

أجاب توم: "أنا أكتب رسالة في زجاجة". "هل تربئين قراءتها؟"

Hello!

My name's Tom. I'm 11 years old and I'm from the USA. My favorite things are space, animals, and the color blue. What are your favorite things? Please email back to tell me! My email address is tom@beachnet.usa From Tom



The next day, Tom and his grandparents went to the beach to throw the bottle into وفي اليوم التالي، فحب توم واجداده إلى الشاطي لإلقاء لزجاجة في البعر. the sea.

Many years passed, and Tom grew up. He and his grandparents forgot about the message in a bottle. Then, one day, Tom was working when Granddad sent him a message....

مرت سنوات عديدة، وكبّر نوم. لقد سبي هو وأجداده الرسالة الموجودة في الزجاجة. وفي أحد الأيام، كان توم يعمل عندما أرسل له جده رسالة....

- Listen and read again. Make notes about the beginning of the story.
- The characters are
- 2. The setting is
- The first important event is

- Read the start of another story.

My friend Ali and I were playing in the forest yesterday. It was a lovely afternoon and the sun was shining. We were near my home, and we we hoping to see some interesting animals and birds. We were walking alo, the path when suddenly we saw a little house in the distance. "Let's and look at the house," said Ali. I was a bit scared and didn't want to but I followed him. Near the house, there was

ع أنا وصديقي على نلعب في الغابة بالأس. لقد كانت فترة ما بعد الظهر جميلة وكانت الشمس مشرفة. كنا ما غرب من منزلي، وكنا إن ترى بعض الحيوانات والطيور المثبرة للاهتمام كنا نسير على طول الطريق عندما رأينا فجاة منزلاً صغيراً من بعيب فال عني: وبنا تذهب وننظر إلى المنزل". كنت خلافًا بعض الشيء ولم أرغب في الذهاب، لكنني تبعثما والتقرب من الممرل كان هناك

-	Write a beginning of another story about finding something on
	a beach. Before you write, make notes to answer the questions.

- 1. Which beach were you on?
- 2. What time of day was it?.....
- 3. Who were you with?
- 4. What was the weather like?....
- 5. What were you doing?....
- 6. What did you find?
- Use your notes to write the beginning of your story.

Yesterday, I was on the beach near my house. It was morning and it was sunny. I was walking with my friend when we

- Work in pairs. Role play an interview.

Where were you?

I was on the beach near my house.



What were you doing?

We were swimming.

What was the weather like?

It was sunny.





· الاستحدام Usage

- We use the past continuous in stories to say what was happening at a particular time in the past.

eq. Yesterday afternoon, John was walking his dog.

 We can also use the past continuous with when and the past simple to show when one action interrupted another in the past:

eg. I was reading a book when my dad came.

Form التكوين

- I was doing my homework yesterday evening.
- We were playing computer games.

النق Negative

- He was not watching TV.
- They weren't riding their bikes.

لاحظ الاختصارات الآنية:

was not ---- wasn't

were not

Question 49-

Yes/No question

اسم مفرد / Was + I/he/she/it +(v + ing)?اسم جمع / Were + you/we/they

- Was Ali sw riming?
- Yes, he was. No, he wasn't.
- Were they surfing?
 Yes, they were.
 No, they weren't,

Wh- question

- What was she doing?
- She was eating.
- What were they doing?
 They were playing on the beach.

Keywords کلیات الله

at 5 yesterday

yesterday evening في الساعة الخامسة أمس

yesterday morning

when صباح اس

ماضي مستمر ، ماضي بسيط به « When

- When we saw a little house, we were walking along the path.

- I was watching TV when you called me.

عندما ينتهي الفعل بحرف لـ (e) غير منطوق (قبله حرف ساكن) تحدُف (e) قبل إصافة (ing)

ride ----- riding arrive ------ arriving

,ذا انتهي الفعل بحرف ساكن مسبوقًا يحرف متحرك بصاعف الحرف اسباكن الأخير قبل إصافة (ng) إسترط أن يكون النه بكون من مقطع واحدل

get _____ getting

swim ----- swimming



Practice

1 Choose the correct answer from a, h, c or d.

1.	Yesterday mo	rning, Ali					his hom	nework.
	a) does	b) w	vas doing	c)	did	d)	doing	
2.	They were		he mad apad abe. when .					a story.
	a) read	b) r	eads	c)	reading	d)	to read	ding
3.	I was eating w	hen the	phone	,, ,	**** ****			
	a) ring							
4.	*** ** ***** * **	***	you loo	king	at your	phone v	hen I sa	w you?
	a) Was	b) l	S	c)	Were	d)	Are	
5.	Fatin	1 71+	*		pl	aying co	mputer	games.
	a) was	b) v	vere	c)	does	d)	did	
6.	Dad was read	ling a ne	wspaper wh	nen l	ina			
4.5	a) come	b) c	omes	c)	was co	ming d)	came	
2	Read and w	rite the	correct forn	nof	the word	l(s) bety	veen bra	ckets.
1.	Hamza.			(were) wa	atching a	football	match.
2.	Ayman was .					*	(nde) l	nis bike.
3.	Hani was doi	ng his h	omework		(where)	he got	a text m	essage.
4.	Hend and I	.,	•		(play)	when he	er father	arrived.
5.	Aya			- {	not wate	h) TV w	hen I ca	lled her.
6.	Ali was drivin	ng his ca	r when his p	ohon	е			(ring).
7.	Sami				(were) walkin	g with hi	s friend.
8.	What were y	ou				***)* * ** *	mereca and b	(do)?
9.	I was					(walk) along t	he path.
10	. Ali and I				(w	as) play	ing in th	e forest.

General Activities

1	lie(epreci	i sie t	He correct	ansv	ver from a,	b, ca	rd.
1.	Tom is		Anlonedorini sab		~\$}\$\$ -e+#} ###################################		years
	a) ten	b)	eleven	c)	nine	d)	twelve
2.	He is from the						
	a) Egypt	ь)	France	c)	Chine	d)	USA
3.	His favorite thir	ngs are	е		, animal	s and	the color bi
	a) space	b)	plants	c)	clothes	d)	birds
4.	His email				is:	tom@	beachnet.կ։
	a) title	b)	name	c)	address	d)	nickname
.2	Cheese the	Brice	t answer fi	om a	, b, cor d.		
1.	I get a text	******				fı	rom my frier
	a) message				call		tone
2.	The bottle is m	ade of					easy to brea
	a) stone	b) :	wood	c)	glass	d)	cloth
3.	They loved wat	er spo	orts. They			** * * * ***	and swa
	a) surfed	*		c)	jumped	d)	served
4.	I write the mess	_					pap
	a) in	b)			at	d)	
5.							e else to fin
_	a) get				read		teach
Ь.	Let's a) put	h)	nute	ا		۱	it in the tras
, <u> </u>							
1 3	Read and co	m _i let	te the text i	vith	the words i	n the	box.
		walkin	g - hoping -	shini	ng - saw - s	ee	
	My friend Ali a	nd I w	ere playing	in the	forest yest	erday.	It was
a lo	ovely afternoon a	and th	e sun was	1)	. ;	We w	ere near 🏾
	ne, and we were					-	
	is. We were 3).						
	a little h						
Sall	d Ali. I was a bit s	cared	and didn't v	vant t	o go, but I to	ollowe	a nim. 🦯

4 Read the text then answer the questions.

Tom's grandparents lived by the sea. The beach near their house was quiet and beautiful, and he loved to go there with them. They swam, suried, and played games on the sand. One day, they were swimming in the sea when Tom saw a glass bottle in the water. "Look, Granddad," he said. "Let's put it in the trash." "I have a better idea," said Granddad. "Let's write a message in a bottle." "What's a message in a bottle?" Tom asked "You write a message on a piece of paper, fold the paper, and put it in the bottle, then throw the bottle out to sea for someone else to find." Granddad replied.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. Tom's grandparents lived by the ...
 - a) sea
- b) lake
- c) river
- d) farm

- 2. The beach near their house was ...
 - a) bad
- b) noisy
- c) quiet
- d) ugly
- 3. The underlined word "near" is opposite to
 - a) small
- b) far
- c) big
- d) tali

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. What was Tom doing when he saw a glass bottle in the water?
- 5. What was the bottle made of?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. was I Yesterday playing football afternoon, .
- 2. Ali morning yesterday What doing- was ?
- 3. lived Tom's sea by the parents .

- 4. was a newspaper Dad Lina when came reading .
- 5. TV 1 when you wasn't me called watching .

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets. 6 . (rain) yesterday morning The weather was 1. (were) shining The sun 2. (Was) you playing computer games yesterday morning 3. was reading a book when my mom. (arrive 4. Hady was . . (watch) a football match when Egypt scored a goal 5. Was Hend looking at her phone (what) you saw her in the street 6. They (listen) to music when the man shouted 7. You were studying for the exam when the car (stop) outside 8. They were drawing squares when their friends (come) to talk to them 9. 10. I (work) when my friend sent me a message Punctuate the following. 7 which beach were you on

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Finding something on a beach

Guiding elements:

- Which beach were you on?
- What time of day was it?
- Who were you with?

Lesson (3) THE BOY WHO CRIED WOLF

Key vocabulary

كلمات أساسية



sheep أغنام



shepherd رزعي



villager قروي



wolf ڏڻپ

Extra vocabulary

main character
real
sorry
joke

at the end

شخصية رئبسية	angry
حقيقي	lonely
حزين	bored

نكتة

untrue غصبان idea يشعر بالوحدة fun شاعر بالمثل

كادب / غير صحيح فكرة متعة - مرح

كلمات إضافية

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

	Present '	* *	Past	P.F
annoy		يضايق	annoyed	annoyed
cry		يصرخ / يبكي / يصيح	cried	cried
believe		يصدق	believed	believed
shout		يصخ	shouted	shouted
save		ينقذ	saved	saved
eat	P - 1 - 2 - 4	يأكل	ate	eaten
tell	Pa A v	يخبر	told	told

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر شامة في النهاية

on your own many times

يهدر الوقتُ - يضيع الوقت

waste time ... angry with ,

غاضب من

عدة مرات

Sequencing adverbs.

ظروف التسلسل

We use sequencing adverbs to say when things happen. They help us to understand the order of events. This makes the text easier to follow.

يتخدم ظروف التسلسل لنقول مني تحدث الأشياء. فهي تساعدنا في فهم ترتيب الأحداث. وهذا يجعل النص أسهل للمتاسة.

First Jul Next Jul

أحيرًا/ في النهاية Finally بعد ذلك After that ثم

The Boy Who Cried Wolf

- Peter was lonely and bored. He wanted some fun. He had an idea.
- First, he shouted "Wolf"! and the villagers came to help and save the sheep.
- Next, he said there was no wolf and it was a joke.
- Then, Peter did it again.
- After that, the villagers were very angry and said he shouldn't waste. their time.
- Finally, a read wolf came. It are the sheep. Peter was very sorry.
- Notes to help you to write a story using sequencing adverbs.
- First, plan your story, and decide what it will be about.

أولاُّء خطط لقصتك، وقرر ما الذي ستتناوله.

- Next, write a first draft of your story.

بعد ذلك، أكتب المسودة الأولى بقصتك.

- After that, check and correct your spelling and grammar.

بعد ذلك، قم بالتدفيق والتصحيح الإملال والنحوي.

- Finally, share it with friends and enjoy!

وأخيراء قم بمشاركتها مع الأصدقاء واستمتعا

Choose the correct words to complete the recipe.

Salatet Zabadee

- (First / Then), take a cucumber and cut it in pieces 1.
- 2. (Next / Finally) ... , mix the yogurt and mint in a bowl.
- 3. (After that / First) , add some garlic and salt if you like
- (Next / Finally) , take it to the table for everyone to enjoy 4.



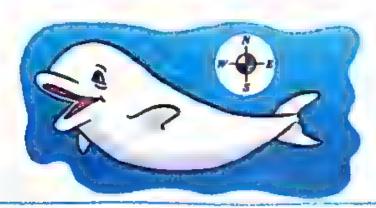
Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد



- Complete the words with w or wh. Listen, check and repeat.
 - 1) arm
- alk
- 3) at

- 4) ave
- 5) ere
- 6) est
- Listen, read, and repeat the sentences:
- 1. A white whale went west.
- 2. A wolf whispered, "What? When?"





الله المداه و حزء من كلمة يتم نطقه بشكل أفوى من باقي الكلمة. It is a stressed part of a word. It is said more strongly than

When a word has a prefix, the prefix usually isn't stressed.

يدما تحتوي الكلمة على بادنة، عادةً ﴿ يِتُمَ التَّشْدِيدُ عَلَى البادئة.

If the base word has one syllable, the stress is on the base word.

وكانت الكلمة الأساسية تتكون من مقطع واحد بتم التشديد على أصل الكلعة.



dislike ----- Why do you dislike surfing?

indoors _____ I like playing indoors.



unhappy ——— He was unhappy.

resend _____ Let's resend the message.



incorrect _____ This answer is incorrect.



disagree ------ Why do you disagree with him?

untidy. _____ The room is untidy.



General Activities

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1	Listen and cir	cle	the correct a	nsv	ver from a, b,	COI	rđ.
1.	There was once	a b	oy who looked	aft	er some	**** **	
	a) cows	b)	sheep	c)	goats	d)	donkeys
2.	The boy was		681069B 686# ###P\68749695##		1+		
	a) bored	b)	excited	c)	happy	d)	clever
3.	One day, he play	/ed	a trick on the				
	a) students	b)	tourists	c)	visitors	d)	villagers
4.	The villagers car	ne i	up the hill to		4	*****	the sheep.
	a) eat	b)	look after	c)	save	d)	carry
2	Choose the co	rre	ct answer fro	m a	ı, b, cor d.		
1.	The main		in the sto	ry v	was a bit borin	g. I	didn't like him.
	a) moral						_
2.	My little brother						
	a) annoys	b)	reads	c)	eats	d)	drinks
3.	If you tell untrue	sto	ries, no one wi	.			уоц.
	a) hate					,	
4.							ate the sheep.
_	a) First						Finally
5.	If you tell						
_	a) true	D)	right	C)	untrue	a)	exact
3	Read and con	ıple	ete the text w	ith	the words in	the	box.
	Nex	t-v	rillagers - sho	ute	d - fun - wolf		
	Peter was one	_					
	a. First, he 2)						-
	e the sheep. 3).						
	ke. Then, Peter of		-				
	and said he shouldn't waste their time. Finally, a real wolf came. It ate the sheep. Peter was very sorry.						

4 Colline words in the correct order to make sentences.

- main Why the villagers the character annoy did ?
- 2. and bored Peter lonely- was .

wolf - the - What - eat - at - did - the end - ?

- do Why disagree him with you ?
- like indoors I playing sister my with .
- is the main the character Who in story ?

5 : tatuate the following.

- it's better to work on your own
- 6 Mea text of FIFTY (50) words about:

How to make salatet zabadee

Guiding elements:

(First - cucumber - mix - yogurt)

Lessons (4 & 5)

WRITING: THE ENDING OF A STORY **PROJECT**

Vocab	ulary				الكلمات
reply	3)/39.	coast	ساخل	boat	قارب
weekend	عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	sailing	וניבו	excited	متحمس
France	فرنسا	favorite	مفضل	later .	فيمايعد
woman	إمراة	things	اشياء	plane	طالرة
	Conjug	gation of v	erbs	التجاعب الأقام	

Regular verbs افعال منتظمة

	Present	Past	22
ravel	يسافر .	traveled	traveled
enjoy	ستمتع ب	enjoyed	enjoyed
cass	يعون .	passed	passed
√isit	يزور	visited	visited
augh	يضحك	laughed	laughed
decide to	يقرران	decided to	decided to

أنعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Presen	t Past	P.P
send	sent برسل	sent
ind	found	found
mean	meant	meant
Juon nb	grew up	grown up
come	came بان	come
leel	felt سمر	felt

, Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

read about	يقرأ عن	come into	يلخل
travel over	يسافر لأكثر من	That's a great idea!	هده فكرة رائعة
welcome to	مرحبًا بك في	a long way	طريق طويل

Read this ending of the story: ,

Many years passed and Tom grew up. He and his grandparents forgot about the message in a bottle. Then, one day, Tom was working when Granddad sent him a message.

يوات عديدة وكبر توم. لقد نسي هو وأجداده الرسالة الموجودة في الزجاجة، وأن أحد الأبام، كان توم بعمل عندما أرسل له جده رسالة.

الفاد المراجع بالإسلامين الإسلامين بالإسلامين الأوادي الأوادي المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع ا المراجع
That weekend, Tom went to his grandparents' house.

"A man in France found the message," said Granddad. "Look, here is help."

ية هذا الأسبوع، ذهب توم إلى منزل أجناده. هي: "عثر رجل في فرنسا على الرسالة"، "انظر، ها هورده."



From: Hugo

To : Tom

Hello Tom,

My name is Hugo and I live in Biarritz. France. I I've on the coast and love sailing my boat. Last week, I was sailing when I saw something the water – your message in a bottle! This means it traveled over 6,00 kilometers.

I enjoyed reading about your favorite things. My favorite things are moboat, mangoes, and the color green.

You are very welcome to come and visit me in France one day!
With best wishes,

Hugo

بالومء

مي هوجو وأعيش في بياريتز، فرنسا. أغيش على الساحل وأحب الإبحار بقاربي. في الأسبوع الماضي، كنت أبحر عندما رأيت شبئا أي الماه - رسالتك في زجاجة! وهذا يعني أنها سافرت أكثر من ١٠٠٠ كيلومتر. لقد استمتعت بالقراءة عن الأشياء المفضلة لديك. أبل المفضلة هي القارب والمائجو والنون الأعضر. أنت مرحب بك جنّا لزيارتي في قرنسا يومًا ما!

إلخيب التعلياتء

90

Lessons (4 & 5)-----

Tom was very excited. "Wow, our message traveled a really long way!" Later that evening, Tom was writing something when Granddad came into the room.

"What are you doing, Tom?"

"I'm writing to Hugo."

"Why, are you going to visit him?"

"You and I are both going to visit him!"

"That's a great idea," laughed Granddad. "But it's a long way, so let's go by plane!"

> كن نام متحمشا حدًا. "رائع، لقد قطعت رسائتنا طويقًا طويلًا جِدًا!" في وبد باحق من ذلب المساد، كان توم يكتب شيئًا ما عندما دخل جده القوفة. اتحال تتمار بالومكة ١٠٠٠ أكب إلى هوجوء" الماراء هن منتزوره؟" ال والت سمروردات

ضحك النحت: "إنَّها فكرة والعة". "ولكن الطريق طويل، لذلك دعنا تُذَهب بالطائرة!"

A.good ending.

-(i)	Ti	
	_	

A good ending tells you what happens to the characters and how they feel at the end of the story.

التحبيث النهاية الحيدة بما يحدث للشخصيات وما يشعرون به في ثهاية القصة.

- Write another ending to the story.

0	From		
W	To .	i	

Hello Tom.

My name is and I live in Last week, I was when when

I enjoyed reading about your favorite things. My favorite things are

Tom felt Then he and Granddad decided to

1	Listen and ci	rcle the correct a	answer from a,	b, c or d.
100	Hugo lives in Bi	1		
1.	a) France		c) China	d) USA
2	Hugo loves	0) -9) [-	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	hie hoe
	-	b) riding		
3.	•	•		
		b) land		
4.		*		kilometers
	a) 6		c) 600	
12	Choose the co	orrect answer fro	ma, b, cord.	•
	Many years		•	and Tom grow up
1.	a) passed	b) traveled		and Tom grew up,d) visited
2.	Grandpa			me a message.
ŕ	a) ran	b) played		d) sent
3.	Hugo sent a			to our message.
	a) talk	b) reply	c) boat	d) great
4.	I enjoyed reading			interesting things.
	a) in	b) on	c) about	d) at
5.				
<u> </u>	a) way	b) away		d) why
3	Read and com	plete the text w	ith the words in	the box.
	working - gran	ndparents - Fran	ce - believe - po	pular)
	Many years pas	sed and Tom grev	w up. He and his	1)
forg	ot about the mess	age in a bottle. Th	nen, one day, Ton	n was 2)
whe	n Granddad sent	him a message. T	om, you won't 3)	
. it! V	Ve have a reply to	our message in a	a bottle! That wee	ekend, Tom went
				nd the message,"
	Granddad, "Look			

Lessons (4 & 5)---



- 1. Hugo doing What when he the message found was ?
- 2. was yesterday writing Tom a message morning .
- 3. to I to France by travel decided plane .
- 4. you Why him are going visit to ?
- 5. welcome You me are and to come visit .

(5) Punctuate the following.

- my name's Ali and I live in egypt
- 6 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

A short story

Guiding elements:

(characters - setting - main events - ending)

Writing Corner

A beginning of a story

My friend Ali and I were playing in the forest yesterday. It was a love afternoon and the sun was shining. We were near my home, and we were hoping to see some interesting animals and birds. We were walking alon the path when suggesty we saw a little house in the distance. "Let's go arm look at the house," said Ali. I was a bit scared and didn't want to go, but I followed him. Near the house, there was

The boy who cried "wolf"

Peter was lonely and bored. He wanted some fun. He had an ide-First, he shouted "Wolf" and the villagers came to help and save the sheep. Next, he said there was no wolf and it was a joke. Then, Peter did it again. After that, the villagers were very angry and said he shouldn't waste the time. Finally, a real wolf came. It ate the sheep. Peter was very sorry.

A reply to a message



From: Hugo

To : Tom

Helio Tom.

My name is Hugo and I live in Biarritz, France. I live on the coast and I love sailing my boat. Last week, I was sailing when I saw something in the water – your message in a bottle! This means it traveled over 6,000 kilometers. I enjoyed reading about your favorite things. My favorite things are my boat mangoes, and the color green. You are very welcome to come and visit me in France one day!

With best wishes,

Hugo

Review on Unit (9)

Vocabulary

setting	المكان والزمان	message	d Face	reply	. / 1
moral	مقرى - الترس المستقاد	surf	برک الامواج	story	Am.
narrator	راوي	grandpitrents	الإحباد	bottle	4 * *
ending	خائمة ، نهاية	shorp	New?	weekend	guite
beginning	بداية	shepherd	3	v.J.,jger	44.3
characters	الشخصيات	coast	سيحن	boat	Ç 1
events	أحداث	sailing	freely	excited	متحمس
review	مقال نقدي	favorite	مقهدل	later	فينا بعد
man	رجل	things	أشرته	plane	طامرة
journey	رحلة	work	يمنل	travel	phone .
4		Pronuncia	ition		,

-	/w/ s	ound	
water	ala	walk	يستى
wolf	ننب	whisper	نهمس
wave	موجة	white	البيعى
west 4	غرب	whale :	شوت

Language

The Past Continuous Tense

ستجدم المحس المستمر بيدل على شن كان يحدث في وقت ممون في الماضي

eg. Yesterday afternoon John was warking him dag بيكنا أبطًا أستجنام هياس البستمر لبيان أن حدثا ما قطع حدثًا أحر.

عاص مسط + when + - - ي مسر

eg. I was reading a book when my dad came home

Sequencing adverbs

First ;; Next ... Then ... After that ... Finally

11.

Dictation on Uni

Lesso

المكان والرمان

الشخصيات

خاتمة - نهاية

يعمل

Lesso

رسالة

الأجداد

زجاجة

يعيش

Lesso

أغنام

فروي

شخصية رئيسية

يضايق

Lesson

رد

ً قارب

الإنحار

المقصل

رجل

يستمتع

	Activities on Unit (9)	ء الک
n (1)	1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or	d.
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	1. Yesterday, I was on the	cl
n (2)	4. We saw a big a) shark b) jellyfish c) whale d)	
in (3)	2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d. 1. The	ma ma cl
8 (4 & 5)	Read and complete the text with the words in the bound of the bound of the bound of the sea. The sea - games Tom's grandparents I ved by the sea. The sea - games house was quiet and beautiful, and he loved to go there with swam, 2) and played games on the sand. One do swimming in the 3) when Tom saw a glass bottle. His Granddad said, "Let's write a 4) in a bottle."	n th

d) starfish ndness is everything. d) narrator no tells you the story. d) moral hy the man was sad. d) character .. is London, in 1965. d) setting the box. nes near their re with them. They One day they were s bottle in the water. bottle." Help your child deal with such questions Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - Second Term 105 ما هند منهنگ أن يتعامل مع مثل هذي الأ

معن الاستماع في مهابه الكتاب

d) garden

d) cloudy

d) friend

lesp your child dictate these words. ا منت في إمين، بعله الكلمات.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Ali. I'm writing a review of one of Goha's stories. The one about a man who goes to the market with his son and a donkey. The setting is a countryside, many years ago. Two of the characters—the man and his a take turns riding the donkey because it's a long journey. When the take turns riding the donkey because it's a long journey. When the take turns riding the donkey pass say he should let his father right when the man rides the donkey, they say that he should let his son has a turn. Then, they say the donkey must be tired. So, in the ending of t story, they both carry the donkey!

A) Choose the correct answer from 1. 'Ali is writing a	n a, b, c or d.	of C	Goha's stori
a) note b) review 2. The setting of this story is the	c) comment	d)	post
a) market b) zoo 3. In the	c) countryside of the story, they	d) car	park ry the donk
 a) beginning b) middle B) Answer the following questions 4. Who are the characters of this sto 	i.	1	
 What's the moral of the story? Put the words in the correct 	***************************************		*************
1. and - a cucumber - First, - cut -			
2. you - Why - do - surfing - dislike	?.		
3: riding - his - Ayman - was - bike	- morning - yesterd	ay:-	
6 Read and write the correct fo	rm of the word(s) b	etwo	een bracket
 He We were travelling to the city wh 	-		
Punctuate the following. a white whale went west 			
8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) we			
Guiding elements: The characters - Main events	B - The setting	- T	he ending

All-Azhar Corner

1 1 Read and complete the dialog with words from the few.								
=2;	uniterences " narrator - turniy - review - popular							
Mom	: What are your lim writing : His stories : Yes, he is : His stories : Are the stories : There are	you doing, La a 1) a are 2) a great 3) a are 4) ories the sam some 5)	ma? ne in every co	of one	of Goha's stories. , aren't they? , too. all over the world.			
法	. Read and o	ompiete tile	distrog Antu	words fron	nine boli			
⊒ey -	sunn	y - were - be	each - weath	er - playing				
-Shah -Hoda Shah Hoda	nd: I was 3) a: What was nd: It was 5)	he 1)	> + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	1 670	you doing? with my friends. like?			
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Morocco writing read called Which	Cairo playing grandma played What	Algeria riding grandpa watch Where	Sudan travel father arrived Was dreplace it.				
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	first donkey wolf angry listening	next man sheep worked studying	then son cow bored shouted	cried woman annoy tired playing				

Help your child deal with such questions.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - Second Term : 107

Activities on Review (3)

¢1)	Listen and circ	le t	the correct a	ınsv	ver from a, l), c , 0	rd.
1.	Pla	ying is			, .	for us in I	ots of	differer
		bad	-				_	
2.		ien we play we						
		happy	_				_	_
3.		also						
		write			_		-	
4.		en we play, we						
,,,,		homework	_		-		aj	broble
2		thoose the cor	rec	t answer fro	m a	, b, c, or d.		
1.	Al	ot, dry climate	car	help to	,, , ,			old ar
	a)	damage	b)	preserve	c)	beat	d)	learn
2.		no is your favor						
		character						
3.		ke playing video	_		_			
		beats	-					
4.	Thi	s story has a v	ery	exciting		24 4(27) 224 1 4441	ĺt¹s	in fores
		ig castle in the						
		setting				_		
(3)	R	ead and comp	ete	the text wit	in tin	ewords in ti	se box	t.
very - when - were - playing - First								
	O	ne day, Fares a	nd	Ramy were	}	P. 1111910-101 -0010-00101		hopscot6
the s	scho	ool yard. They 2	?)	ng daga me agapi B dap Babi	C	Irawing squa	res us	ing diffe
calo	red	chalk 3)	1 +1		frier	nd Magdy cai	ne to	talk to th
"What are you playing?" asked Magdy. "It's hopscotch!" said Fares. "De you want to play?" "How do you play it?" asked Magdy. "It's 4),								
			v do	you play it?	" as	ked Magdy. "	'It's 4)	
easy	/, Si	aid Ramy.						



Read the text and answer the questions.

Last summer, we went to a muse in in the city. There were so many nteresting artifacts to see. My brother and I were walking around when we ound a room that had lots of animal statues. The Ancient Egyptians made ots of animal statues, because animals were very important in their sulture. First, we saw different statues in gold and silver Then we saw some in clay, stone, and granite too. My favorite was a small snake made f metal. My brother liked a gold falcon with blue glass eyes. There were pts of cats made of brightly colored stone, too The Aricient Egyptians adored cats. They believed that cats kept them safe.

1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1. We went to a museum in the city last
 - a) summer b) winter c) fall

d) spring

2. My brother liked a gold

with blue glass eyes.

- a) parrot b) eagle c) falcon

d) snake

- 3. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
 - a) statues
- b) cats c) Ancient Egyptians d) animals

- 3) Answer the following questions.
 - I. What did they see?
 - 5. Where did they go?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- toy buys Nadia a cuddly for sister ner -:][
 - are Artifacts and both jeweln, objects -
 - when you What doing were saw you snake the -?

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

We 1.

. . . (walk) when we found a room.

I stopped

(play) board games.

Punctuate the following.

- the park is in the middle of a transfer

بالراءم والإملاعاء والبلية

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about "Our museum visit":

Guiding elements:

• Where did you go? - When did you go? - What did you see?

-Help your child deal with such questions

Free as a long

in this unit, the students will ...

- listen, read, research, and write about bird and animal proverbs.
- listen to and understand a presentation about eco-tourism in Egypt.
- read and learn about eco-tourism and wildlife.
- use must / mustn't to talk about something we have to do.
- use the first conditional to talk about things that are likely to happen in the future.
- read advertisements for eco-tourism vacations in Egypt.
- · read and learn about bird migration.
- say words with two or three syllables.
- read and write a blog about animal habitats.
- · create an information leaflet about the Nile Delta.

BIRDS OF A FEATHER

Key vocabu	lary			كلمات أساسية
successful	باجح	real		حفيقي
similar	متشابه	sensible		عاقل / حكيم
careful	حريص	proverb		قول مأثور
Extra vocab	oulary			كلمات إضافية
flock	يتجمع / سرب	group		مجموعة
strange	غريب . ت	chickens	4 2 100	دجاج 🔭 🚉
nest	عش .	plan		ābs
scary	مخيف	true	4 ° b	حقيقيا
eagle	أسر	worm		دودة

Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتظمة Regular verbs

	Present	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Past	P.P
succeed		ينجح	succeeded	succeeded
flock	1	يتجمع	flocked	flocked.
stay	•	يقيم / يمكث	stayed	stayed
mention	4-	يذكر	mentioned	mentioned
count		يعد	counted	counted
hatch		يفقس	hatched	hatched
happen		يحلث	happened	happened
dare		يجرؤ .	dared	`dared

frregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past	P.P
mean	يعني / يقصد	meant	meant
tell	يغبر	told	told
catch	يصطاد / يبسك	caught	caught
 say	يقول '	said	said
fly.	يعنير	flew	flown
sing	يغني	sang	sung
understand	يقهم	understood	understood

Important expressions and prepositions

ين وحروف جر هامة

well-known	مشهور / معروف	How about?	الماعن؟
well done!	أحسلتا	You're getting the idea.	ينفهم الفكرة.
try hard	يحاول بجد	make mistakes	رتكب أخطاء
To Definitions			-

Definitions

رفات

įφ.

Schoole	It sufficiently is sensible, it is	a good loea that son	neone has
	thought about carefully.	•	وال / حكيم
successful	Someone who is successful	tries to do something,	and doesit.
		4	

careful	A careful person tries hard not to make mistakes.	درس
similar	When two things are similar, they might look the sa	me or do
-	the same things.	متثابه
real	If something is real, it happens and is true.	طباني

Proverbs

أقوال مأثورة

- Aproverbis a well-known phrase about something which is generally true.

الغول المأثور هو عبارة مشهورة حول شيء يكون صحيحًا بشكل عام.

القول المأثور له معنى آخر علاوة على معناه القعلي.

- A proverbhas another meaning as well as its exact meaning.

Study the following proverbs

1."The early bird catches the worm".

الطائر الذي يبحث عن طعامه مبكرًا يحصل عليه. "البركة في البكور."

2. "Birds of a feather flock together".

الطبور ذات الريش المتشابه تتجمع سورًا. "الطبور على أشكالها تقع."

3, "Don't count your chickens before they hatch".

لاتحكم على شع يأنه جيد قبل حدوثه. "لا تعد فراخك قبل أن تفقس من البيض."

4. "The bird who dares to fall is the bird who learns to fly".

الطائر الذي يجرؤ على مواجهة الأخطار هو من يتعلم الطيران. "من جَذَ وجَدَ ومن زرع حصد."

5. "Even an eagle will not fly higher than the sun".

حلى اللسر لا يمكنه الطيران أعلى من الشمس. "العين لا تعلو على الحاجب."

6. "Singing birds don't build nests".

الطبور المغردة لا تبني أعشاشا. "الأعمال أعلى صوتًا من الأقوال."

7. "It is not only fine feathers which make fine birds".

ليس الريش الناعم فقط هو من يصنع الطيور الجيئة "المظاهر خداعة / لا تحكم على الناس بالمظاهر."

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Malak: Injy, what does this prover b mean? "The early bird catches the worm."

إنجى، ماذا يعنى هذا المثل؟ "الطائر الذي حاء مبكرا بلنقط الدودة."

Injy

: Well, proverbs have more than one meaning. This proverb tells us that a bird that is early, or the first to try to catch a worm, usually catches it. So, it also means that to be successful, you need to be the first to do something.

حسينًا؛ الأهدل فيها أكثر من معنى بخبريا هذا المثل أن الطائر الذي بكون منكزًا؛ أو أون من بحاول اصطباد الدودة؛ عادة ما يصطادها. لذلك، فهذا بعن أبضًا أن تكون ناجحًا بجب أن تكون الأوليق فعل هذا الشيء،

Malak: How about this one? "Birds of a feather flock together".

وماذًا عن هذا المثل؟ "الطبور ذات الريش المتشابه تتجمع سوبًا".

Injy : If they flock together, that means they stay in a large group. And maybe

it mentions feathers because they all have similar feathers.

إذا تحمعوا مقا، فيك بعني أنهم ينقون في مجموعة كبيرة. وربما بذكر الريش لأن جميعها بها ربش متشابه.

Malak: You mean they all look the same?

هل تقصد أنهم حميم بيدون نيس الشيء؟

: Yes. But here, it means that similar people like doing the same things. Injy

تعم. ولكن هنا يعني أن الأشخاص المتشابهين بحبون لقيام بنفس الأشياء.

Malak: Okay, here's a strange one! "Don't count your chickens before they hatch."

حسناه هذا مثل غربب، "لا تعدوا فراحكم قبل أن تعقس من البيض."

Injy

: Well, you might have four eggs in a nest, but you don't really know how many will become chickens. So maybe it's about being careful before you know something will happen.

حسنا، قد يكون لديك أربع بيضات في العش، لكنك لا تعرف حمًّا عدد العراج من سنصبح دجاجًا. لملك ربما يتعلق الأمر بالجلر قبل أن تعرف أن شيئًا ما سيحدث.

Malak: So you don't make too many plans before something is real. That's sensible. How about this proverb? "The bird who dares to fall is the bird who learns to fly." Do you think that means you have to try something that seems scary if you want to succeed?

> للذلك لا نضم الكثير من الخطيط قبل أن يصبح الأمر حقيقنا. هذا معقول، ماذا عن هذا المثل؟ "انطائر الذي يجرؤ على السقوط هو الطائر الذي يتعلم الطوران " هل تعتقد أن هذا يعني أنه عنيك تجربة شيء بيدو محيفًا إذا كنت تربد النجاح؟

Injy : Yes, I do, Well done, Malak! You're getting the idea!

نعم. أحسنت يا مُلك! لقد قيمت الفكرة!

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	The	e éarly	t are the country and an area	*** ****	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	cate	ches the wo
	a)	bird	b) animal	c)	bee	d)	falcon
2.	Pro	verbs have	more than				meaning
	a)	four	b) three	c)	two	d)	one
3.	The	e proverb als	so means that to be	40174104			, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	a)	noisy	b) lazy	c)	successful	d)	careless
4.	To	be successf	ul, you need to be th	ne	4 4 111414444111454 **** 104141	to	do somethi
	a)	first	b) second	c)	third	d)	fourth
(2		Choose the	correct answer fro	ma	,b,c,ord.		
1.	Bir	ds of a feath	ner				toget
	a)	run	b) flock	c)	talk	d)	swim
2.	Do	n't count yo	ur chickens before t	hey	****** ***** **** -*******	,,	***************
	a)	eat	b) drink	c)	watch	d)	hatch
3.	Th	e early bird	·· ······ ·· · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	140 9=)-	*************************		the wo,
	a)	sells	b) buys	c)	makes	d)	catches
4.	Ev	en an eagle	will not fly higher th	an t	he	48)4444	*********
	a)	şun	b) tree	c)	flower	d)	plant
5.	Sir	ngin <mark>g</mark> birds d	on't build) - il (-y= 4 d p		******	9
	a)	castles	b) nests	c)	houses	d)	clubs
6.	If s	omething is		it is	a good idea 1	that	someone h
	tho	ught about	carefully.				
	a)	sensible	b) bad	C)	dangerous	d)	busy

1	Lesson (1)				<u> </u>
7.					omething, and does it.
					d) successful
8.					not to make mistakes.
	a) careless	b) careful	c)	sad	d) well-known
9.	When two thin	gs are , the	ey migl	ht look the	same or do the same
	things.				
•	uj diliciciit				
10.					it happens and is true.
	a) real	b) unreal	(c)	faise	d) wrong
(3	Read and co	implete the tex	t with	the word	s in the box.
	look	- different - fea	thers	- group -	similar
	"Birds of feat	her flock togethe	r". That	t means th	ney stay in a large
45	•				_
					because they
_					the same.
4	Put the wor	ds in the correct	torder	tomake	correct sentences.
1.	might - eggs -	You - four - have	- nest	- a- in	
	******* ****** **** ***	12/4451222 2454 444 2255 1 2225			******* ****** * 1 4 155454 4 417
2.	have - one - P	roverbs - than - n	neanin	g - more -	
	*		***************************************	***************************************	.,
3.	together - Bird	ds - a feather - of	- flock	~ .	
4	bird carly T	ho - catchoe - we	orm - th		
4.	bird - early - I	he - catches - wo	MIII - (II		
_	***********		*** *******		1111 112 6 72 7112 (71 10747741 44
(5	Punctuate	the following.			
	 how about 	this one			

Lesson (2) ECO-TOURISM IN EGYPT

Vocabula	агу				يات أساسية
eco-tourism		دة البيئية	sustainab	le .	متدام (ملائم للبيئة)
ideal respect					وانع
simple accomr	nodation	إقامة بسيطة	camp وسالز	سكر	بِنِم معسكر / يخيم - يع
coral reefs		ب المرجانية	protected	area	نطقة محمية
Activitie	S				الطة
hiking	لمام	و التنزه سيرًا على الرَّة	snorkeling		انطس بأنبوب تنفس
watching movid	es	إ مشاهدة الأفلام	taking photos		يتاط الصور
going to restau	rants +	و الذهاب إلى المطاع	watching anim	als	بشاهدة الحيوانات
			cooking outdoors بلغي بالخارج		
النقاط الصور تحت الماء taking photos underwater النقل عبر النبر					
bird watching		ا مشعدة الطيور	watching wildli	fe	بناهدة الحياة البرية
Places			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		لعن
North Africa		شعال أفريقيا	Asia		آسيا
Siwa Oasis		واحة سيوة	Europe		- أوروبا
Extra vo	cabular	y_			كعنت إضافية
amazing	مذهل	journey	رحلة	lizards	سحالي
historical	تاريخي	species	فصالل / أنواع	turtles	سلاحف بحرية
stores	محازت	habitat	موطن/بينة	crocodiles	تماسيح
guidebook	دليل سياحي	perfect	مثالي	tent	خيمة
mountains	جبال	excellent	ممتاز	tour	جولة •
traditional	تقليدي	modern	حديث	trip	رحلة قصيرة
nature	الطبيعة	environme		quiet	هادئ
pollution	تلوث	trash	قمامة -	vacation	اجازة



Help your child identify these words. ماهد طفلك أن يتعرف على هذه الكلمات.

Conjugation of verbs-تصريف الأفعال

Present	Past	P.P
protect	protected ٍ بحي	protected
cause	caused	caused
sail	sailed يبحر	sailed
fly	fiew .	flown
hurt .	hurt ،	hurt

Important expressions and prepositions تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

1	warmer weather	طلس أكثر دفئا	closeto	قريب من
•	very long distance	مسافة طويلة جذا	flyaway	يطير بعيثا
1	migrating water birds	هجرة الطيور المائية	at certain times	في أوفات محددة
-	from a safe distance	من مسافة آمنة	the sun wentdown	غريت الشمس
1	setoff	ينطلق / يبدأ رحلة	under the stars	تعت النجوم (في اليواء الطلق)
	bright-colored fish `	أسماك ذات ألوان زاهية	a busy day	يوم حافل
-	underwater photograp	phy		التصوير الفوثوغرافي تحت الماء

تعريفات

do something in a way that doesn't damage the sustainable environment.

مستدام / ملائم للبيئة

living in a place where you have what you need, and accommodation

nothing more. سكن / أماكن أقامة

like something and want to look after it. respect يعترم

perfect or excellent ideal مثالي

Note: A guidebook gives tourists information about a place.

الدئيل السياحي يعطي السياح معلومات عن مكان،

Activities and places

أنشطة وأماكن

Ac	tivities		Places	
Snorkeling	الغطس بأتبوب تنفس وقناع	the Red Sea		البحر الأحمر
Safari .	رحلات السفاري	the desert		. الصحراء
Sailing	الإبحار	the Nile		النيل
Bird-watching	مشاهدة الطيور	Siwa Oasis		وأحة سيوا

Listen and read.

ستمع واقرأ.

Egypt is an amazing country. There are many historical places to visit, as well as stores, markets, and museums. People can go snorkeling in the Red Sea, go on a desert safari, climb mountains, or sail on the Nile. So, tourism is important — but eco-tourism is becoming very popular, too.



مرك رئمة. همك المديد من الأماكن التاريخية للزيارة، وكذلك المتاجر والأسواق والمتأحل، يمكن للناس أن يذهبوا المفطس في يعر ترفحمر، أو الذهاب في رحلة سعاري صحراوية، أو تسلق الجيال، أو الإبحار في النيل. لذا فإن السياحة مهمة - لكن السياحة البيئية بيحت تحظي بشمينية كبيرة أيضًا.

Eco-tourism is a way of traveling that doesn't damage the environment. It's mossustainable than traditional tourism, and it is designed to protect nature. Peopsistay in simple accommodation, not large hotels, and they mustn't travel in way that cause lots of pollution.

سوحة البيشية هي وسبلة سفر لا تضربانسة، الهاأكثر استنامة وملائمة من السياحة التقليلية، وهي مصممة الحداية الضيعة. بقيم سرا في أماكن إقامة بسيطة، وليس في فعدق كبيرة، ويجب ألا يسافروا بطرق تبيب الكثير من التلوث.

Many people are starting to visit Egypt for wildlife and bird-watching. There as lots of interesting birds to see here. Many kinds of birds migrate — they must fight different countries at certain times of year, to find food, make nests, or have warmed weather. The birds often must fly very long distances, and lots of their journeys gave to ver Egypt, because it is in North Africa and close to Asia and Europe.

- تكثير من الناس بزيارة مصر لمشاهدة الحياة البُرية والطيور، هناك الكثير من الطيور المثيرة لُعُ هنما التي يمكنك رؤيتها هـ. شوع كرة من الطيور الهاجر - يحب علبهم التنفل إلى بلدان مختلفة في أوقات معبنة من السنة، العثور على الضعاء أو بناء أعشش، أو منستع عنس أكثر دفقًا. وفي كثير من الأحيان يجب أن تطير الطيور لمساذات طويلة جد، وكثير من رحلاته نمر فوق عصر، لأنه تقع في شمال الرقة وقريبة من أسميا وأوروبا.

There are over 450 species of birds in Egypt, and people come from all over the world on vacations to see them. For example, Siwa Oasis is a fantastic place to see many migrating water birds. It is an important habitat and people must protect it.



وحد في مصر أكثر من ٤٥٠ موعاً من الطيوره وبأتي الناس من جميع أنحاه العالم في إجازات لوؤيتها، على سبيل المثال، وحمة سبوء مكان أع رؤية العديد من الطيور المائية المهاجرة. إنه موطن مهم ويجب على الناس حمايته.

People who go bird watching in Egypt will have a lot to see. They mustn't get too close to the birds, because they might fly away, but they can watch from a safe distance and take lots of photographs!

المعاص القين يقهبون لمشاهدة الطبور في مصر سبكون لديهم الكثير لرؤيته. ويجب ألا أن يقتربوا كثيرًا من انطيور، لاتهم قد يطيرون عِنْهِ لكن يمكنهم المشاهدة من مسافة آمنة والتقاط الكثير من الصورا

Wildlife watching is ideal for people who respect nature, and eco-tourism is a good way for people to do this.

مر مشاهدة الحياة البرية مثالية للأشخاص الذين يحترمون الطبيعة، وتعد السياحة البينية وسيلة جيدة للأشخاص للقيام بذلك.

Listen and read.









. 1 - On the river: Hi, I'm Nad a. Next month, we're going on a tour to see the birds and animals which live near the water. We'll travel along the river in small poats, and camp in tents at night. We'll bring our cameras, because we'll see some amazing things. We hope to see lizards and turdes, as well as lots of interesting plants. . However, we mustn't swim because there might be crocod les!

مرحدًا بالدياء إلى الشهر القالم، مسقوم بحولة برؤية الطيور والحيوات التي تعيش بالقرب من الماء. سنسافر بطول النهر في قواري عدندية. والتحديد في تصبه بيلا مسخصر كاميرتده لأنا سنرى بعض الأشياء العذهلة، تأمل أن نوى السحالي والسلاحف، بالإضافة إلى الكشراءر الساذات العشرة للأهتام أومع دلك بحب ألا تسبح لأته قديكون هذك تعاسيح!

2- Desert sunsets: Hi, I'm Adam. Hove visiting this place with my family. We went last year, and in the evenings, we saw lots of wildlife when the sun went down-more animals live on the sand than you might think. This year we'll stay outside and cook meals under the stars, so we must bring a tent. Then we'll walk in small groups to see the wildlife around us.

مرحت، أن أنه أحسار برة هذا سكان مع ناسي. لقد نهم الناطيء وفي المساء، شاهلنا الكثير من الحياة البرية عندما **غربت** الشمس - بعيل شيد كبر من تحيه بات على ترمن أكثر مم قم تعتقد، هذا العم مسقى في الخارج ونطيح وجنات الطعام **تحت التجوم** وفي "بوزاء الطبقي، الديب يحب عبيد بحصار خبيبة الم سنسبر في مجموعات صفيرة لرؤية الحياة البرية من حولنا.

3- Snorkel safari: Hi, I'm Lara. We're going to have the chance to do some underwater photography on our vacation! We'll set off on a tour from the beach in small boats, and sail out to places where we can see many different kinds of fish. There are beautiful, bright-colored fish there, as well as coral reefs. The tour is only "on Monday and Wednesday because this is a protected area, so there mustn't be too many trips.

مرحيًا، أنا ران مسكول لدين فرصة لشيام بنعص التصوير تحت الماء في إجازتنا! منتطلق في جولة من الشاطئ بالقوارب الصغيرة» والإدخار إلى الأماكل حدث يمنك رؤية العديد من أنواع الأسعاك المحتلفة. هناك أيضًا أسماك جميلة ذات ألوان زاهية وكذلك الشعاب المرجانية الحوية فقط يومي الأمين والأرعاء لأن هذه سطقة محمية، لذا يجب ألا أن يكون هناك الكثير من الرحلات،

4- Birds at sea: Hi I'm Fares. Next week, we're going on a tour to see some. beautiful birds. We'll visit quiet beaches on a small bus, to see how many different kinds we can see. The sea in this area is a very popular place for birds to find food. so it will be a busy day. We're definite y going to bring our cameras! We must bring our own lunches too as there are no shops there.

عرصاً، أنا قارس. في الأسبوع القادم، سنذهب في جولة لبرى بعص الطبور الجمينة. سنقوم بزيارة الشواطئ الهادلة في حافلة صغيرة، لترى الأتواع المختلفة التي يمكننا رؤيتها. يعد المحر في هذه المنطقة مكانا محبوبًا جذا للطيور للعثور على الطعام، لذلك سيكون يوما حافلا. تحن ` ذهبون بالتأكيد لجب ، كاميرات يحب عليما إحصار وجهات الفقاء الخاصة بنا أبضًا، لأنه لا يوجد متاجر هناك



(must / mustn't)

التكوين Form

(مصدر القعل) Subject + must/mustn't + inf.

e.g. We must respect nature.

We mustn't leave trash in the desert.

الاستحدام Usage

- We use "must" when we talk about something that we have to do or that is important to do. المنابع الم
- e.g. We must bring a tent.
- We use "mustn't" when we are not allowed to do something.

مندم "mustn't" عندما بكون غير مسموح لنا القيام بثيء ها.

e.g. We mustn't swim because there might be crocodiles!

Study the following:

We'll travel to the oasis to see the water birds. سنسافر إلى الواحة لرؤية الطيور الماتية.



Youmustn't scare the birds. You must study them quietly from a safe place. يجب ألا تخيفي الطيور. يجب عليك دراستها بهدود من مكان أمن.



Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets

1.	You	(mustn't) respect nature
2.	You mustn	t(scares) birds or animals
3.	You	
4.	You must,	(is) careful in the natural environment
5.	You	(mustn't) walk to school today because there are no buses
6.	You	(must) walk in the desert when it's ha
7 .	You must.	(studies) har
8.	Students .	(mustn't) follow the school rules
9.	You	(must) throw trash on the beach
10	We	(mustn't) drink much water It's health

General Activities

نص الاستهاع في بهاية الكتاب.

-	and the same of the same			
	Listen and cho	ose the correc	tanswer from a, b	c,c,ord.
1.	I love visiting the d	lesert with my	•	
	a) family b) friends	c) neighbors	d) classmates
2.	We saw lots of wil	dlife when the		went down.
	a) moon b		*	•
3.	More			
	a) insects b			•
4.	This year we'll sta	-		
	a) buy b) selí	c) bake	d) cook
	Choose the co	rect answer fr	oma,b,c,ord.	•
1.	Eco-tourism is mo	re ,	. than	traditional tourism.
	a) dangerous	b) normal	c) sustainable d) local
2.	In eco-tourism pec	ple stay in simp	ole	
	a) accommodation	b) pollution	c) vacation d) mountain
3.	Wildlife watching is	s ideal for peopl	e who	nature.
	a) hate	b) respect	c) damage d) destroy
4.	We go	~~~		under water.
•	a) hiking			
5.	She likes			
	a) taking	b) walking	c) going d) talking
6.	On eco-tourism va	cations, you see	9	and animals.
•	a) big cities	b) nature	c) hotels d) movies
7.	On eco-tourism va	cations you stay	y in	. places.
	a) big	b) modern	c) short) simple
8.	On eco-tourism va	cations, people	think about	
	a) the environmen	t b) shopping	c) cooking d	l) running
9.	On eco-tourism vac	ations, the most	important thing is n	ot to nature.
	a) see	b) protect	c) respect	l) hurt
10	You can	170 - 00 1	mountains	or sail on the Nile.
	a) go	b) climb	c) damage	i) travel

3

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

much - birds - beaches - many - busy

Next week, we're go	ing on a tour to	see some bea	tutifu	ıl birds. We		
visit quiet 1)on a small bus, to see how 2)						
different kinds we can see	. The sea in this	area is very p	ори	lar place		
for 3) to find	food, so it will b	e a 4)	*******	day.		
Read the text and	answer the qu	estions.				
Egypt an amazing country. There are many historical places to visit, as well as stores, markets, and museums. People can go snorkeling in the Red Sea, go on a desert safari, climb mountains, or on the Nile. So, tourism is important – but eco-tourism is becoming vipopular, too Eco-tourism is a way of traveling that doesn't damage the environment. It's more sustainable than traditional tourism, and it is designed to protect nature. People stay in simple accommodation, I large hotels, and they mustn't travel in ways that cause lots of pollutions.						
Choose the correct and The main idea of the tell						
a) accommodation	b) museums	c) markets	d)	deserts		
3. Eco-tourism is becomi	b) Lake ing very	c) River	d)	Pool		
a) unknown	b) dangerous	c) busy	d)	popular		
B) Answer the following	questions.					
4. What is eco-tourism?						
5. Summarize the text in or		444 Apriloogiyêrî Mîrêpili		14155444441471 **		

Lesson (2)



r Ì

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1. is ideal Wildlife watching people for respect who nature .
- 2. study birds from You must place a safe .
- 3. going We on are month a tour next .

6 Read and write the correct form of the word (5) between brackets.

- 1. You mustn't (swimming) because there might be crocodiles.
- 2. You (must) drop trash on the beach.
- 3. When we go camping, we

(mustn't) take a tent

(mustn t) fly to

- 4. You (must) throw litter in the park.
- 5. You (must) scare the birds.
- Many kinds of birds migrate. They different countries.
- 7. In the zoo, people

(must) get too close to anima



Punctuate the following.

- you mustn't scare the birds
- 8

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

(Eco-tourism in Egypt)

Guiding elements:

(sustainable - simple accommodation)

THE BENEFITS OF ECO-TOURIS

Vocabulary

traditional	تقليدي	. presentation	والمنيعي
eco-tourist	سائح بيني	damage '	المترا
hotel	فيدق	score	
campsite	مخيم	thirsty	k
deadline	ىوعد ئهائي	points	* 5
cycling	ركوب النراجات	snack	طبفة

تُصريف الأفعال

Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتظمة Regular verbs

	Present ·		Past	P.P
cause	4,	يسبب	caused	caused
create		يبتكر	created	created
miss	•	يفتقد/بفوته	missed	missed
explore		يستكشف	explored	explored

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

	Present	Past	P.P
feel		felt پشعر	felt
drink		drank یثرب	drunk

Important expressions and prepositions

وحروف جر هامة

by bus	بالأتوبيس	for two hours	اعتين
outdoor hotel	فندق بالخارج	take care	- يعتني
do activities	يقوم بالشطة	eco-friendly accommodation	فامة صديقة للبينة
· local people	السكان المجلبون	keento	ہران

go sightseeing بيارس رياضة

المعالم

Do the quiz. How much of an eco-tourist are you?

- 1. I like to travel...
- a) by boat
- b) by car
- c) by bicycle
- 3. On vacation, I like to...
- a) go sightseeing
 - b) do sports and activities
 - c) read a book
 - 5. I think It's important that tourism...
 - a) provides jobs for local people
 - b) gives tourists the vacations they want
 - c) looks after the environment

- 2. I like to stay...
- a) in a small, outdoor hotel room
- b) on a campsite
- c) in a big hotel
- 4. I think eco-tourism is...
- a) a bit poring
- b) interesting and fun
- c) hard work but a good idea
- 6. I like being in nature because...
- a) t's quiet and relaxing
- b) I can watch wildlife
- c) the views are good

Check your answers! What's your score?

- 1. a 2; b 1; c 3
 - 2. a 2; b 3; c 1 4. a 1: b 3: c 2
- 3. a 2; b 3; c 1 5. a 2; b 1; c 3

6. a 2; b 3; c 1





Score 1- 6 points: You prefer traditional vacations, but you can still be an eco-tourist by helping the environment while you're away. For example, try to walk or travel by bus and train, and recycle your trash whenever possible. النتيجة من ١ إلى ٦ قاط: أنت تفضل الإجازات التقليدية، ولكن لا يزال ومكانك أن تكون سالحًا بينيًا من خلال مساعدة البيئة ألناء وجودك فيه:. عني سبيل المثال، حاول المشي أو السفر بالحافلة والقطار، وقم بإعادة تدوير القمامة كلما أمكن ذلك.

Score 7 - 12 points: You want to take care of the environment and support local communities, so you are keen to learn more about eco-tourism. Next time you go on vacation, try out some eco-tourist activities like wildlife watching, cycling, or snorkeling.

· النتيجة من ٧ إلى ٢١ نقطة: أنت تربد الاهتمام بالبينة ودعم المجتمعات المحلية، لذلك أنت حريص على معرفة المزيد عن السياحة البيئية، في المرة القادمة التي تدهب فيها في إجازة، جرب بعض أنشعة السياحة البيئية مثل مشاهدة الحياة البرية أو ركوب الدراجات أو القطس،

Score 13 – 18 points: You're a great eco-tourist! You like to explore new ways of traveling and do activities that don't damage the environment. Good for you!

النشيجة من ١٢ إلى ١٨ نقطة: أنت سائح بيني عظيم! تحب استكشاف طرق جديدة للسفر والقيام بأنشطة لا تضر بالبيئة. أتمني لك الخيرا



(If) First Conditional

"إذا / لو" الحالة الشرطية الأولى

التكوين Form

+ subject + present simple , subject + (will + inf.)

de learn more about the environment, they will want to protect

Subject + will + inf. + if + present simple

e.g. J.will Buy a car if I have a lot of money.

الاستخدام Usage

 We use the first conditional to talk about things that are likely to happen بدم الحالة الشرطية الزول للتحدث عن أشياء محتمل حدوثها في المستقبل، in the future.

e.g. If a sists stay in simple accommodation, there won't be so many bio ratels.

W = Hiw

will not = won't

if am hungry, I'll eat a snack.

If ne doesn't leave now, he won't catch the bus.

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brack

	•
1.	If I (has) an exam, I'll study f
2.	If you go to bed late, you(get) up
3.	If Omar(play) football for two hours, he'll be t,
4.	If she feels thirsty, she (drink) some w
5.	If we (not work) together, we'll miss the deac
6.	It I eat a sr
7.	he(catch) the bus if he goes to the station
8.	If he (be) free, he'll vision
9.	She'll buy a new phone if she
10.	He (not visit) us if he is t
11.	If she (got) up early, she'll catch the
12:	ou study hard, you'll (passing) the ex-

Lesson (3) CLIL: SCIENCE BIRD MIGRATION

Key vocabulary

كلمات أساسية



kingfisher طائر الرفراف



pelican بجعة



swift طاتر السنونو / السعامة



eagle

Extra vocabulary

كلمات إضافية	
--------------	--

migrate	يهاجر	flamingo	طائر الفلامنجو	Fayoum	القيوم
northern	شمالي	across	غبر	distances	مسافات
winter.	*独态	journey	رحلة طويلة	oasis/oases	واحة / واحات
stars	تجوم	scientists	علماء	continent	قارة

Conjugation of verbs

تصريف الأفعال

, — 7 — www. 1 —	-		
Present		Past	P.P
seem	يبدوا	seemed	seemed
leave	يفادر	left *	left
eat	يأكل	ate	eaten
find out	بكتشف	found out	found out
spend	بقطي وفئنا	spent	spent

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

European countries	دول أوروبية 📜	warmerplaces	أماكن أكثر دفئا
on the way	على الطريق	The Red Sea	البحو الأحمر
suchas	dta	Lake Qarun	بحيرة فارون
flocks of birds	: أسراب من الطيور	Mediterranean Coasts	سواحل البحر المتوسط

أاستمع واقرأ

Listen and read:

A long journey

Many birds migrate to and from Egypt, and across it, because of where it is in the world. North Africa is hotter than Europe, so in winter, many birds leave northern European countries and fly to Egypt and other warmer places. This means that lots of interesting birds migrate to Egypt, such as eagles, falcons, and swifts.



تهاجر العديد من الطبور من وإلى مصره وعبرها، بسبب مكانها في العالم. شمال أفريقيا أكثر حرارة من أوروباء لذلك في فصل الشناء، تفادر العديد من الطبور بلدان شمال أوروبا وتطير إلى مصر وغيرها من الأماكن الأكثر دفئا. وهذا يعني أن الكثير من الطبور المثيرة للاهتمام تهاجر إلى مصرء مثل النسور والصقور وطيور السمامة.

Many water birds migrate to Egypt, too. You can often see large flocks of birds such as pelicans near water, along the Red Sea and Mediterranean coasts, as well as on the Nile. These birds often eat fish or plants that live in rivers, takes, oases, and seas. Lake Qarun in Fayoum is a good place to see flamingos.

: تهاجر العديد من الطيور المائية إلى مصر أيضًا. يمكنك في كثير من الأحيان رؤية أسراب كبيرة من الطيور مثل البجع بالقرب من العياه، و على طول سواحل البحر الأحمر والبحر الأبيض المتوسط، وكذلك على نهر النبل. غالبًا ما تأكل هذه الطيور الأسماك أو النباتات التي تعبش في الأنهار والبحيرات والواحات والبحار. تعد بحيرة قارون بالقيوم مكانًا جيدًا لمشاهدة طبور الفلامنجو.

Some birds fly very long distances, making the same journey year after year. Even young birds that migrate for the first time seem to know how to get to the place they need to be. How do these birds know where to go? They might use the sun, the stars, or the things they can see on the way. Scientists have spent a long time trying to find out how they do this!

Scientists have spent a long time trying to find out how they do this!

May the stary of the sun see on the way. Scientists have spent a long time trying to find out how they do this!

May the stary of the sun see of the sun se



Asyllable chadl

it is a part of a word that contains a single vowel sound.

المقطع اللفظي هو جزء من كلمة ما يحتوي على صوت متحرك واحاء

Stress: The way in which a part of a word is emphasized more than the other parts while speaking.

السوة أو الشبك الطريقة التي يتم به التأكيد على نطق جزء من الكلمة أكثر من الأجزء الأخرى أثناء التحدث.

Most two syllable words have the stress on the first syllable.

معظم الكلمات ذات المقطعين يكون المقطع الأول مشنذا

weather

careful

Three syllable words can have the stress on the first or the second syllable.

الكلمات ذات الثلاثة مقاطع من الممكن أن يكون الشديد على المقطع الأول أو الثاني

successful -

snorkeling -

tourism

important

Two syllables







Three syllable







Help your child learn syllables.

AI-BAHER - Connect (6) - Second Term (129)



	Listen and C	hoose the corre	ct answer from	a, o, c, or a.	
1.	Some birds fly v	ery	distances, mal	king the same jour	ne
	a) long	b) short	' c) small	d) new	
2.	Even	birds know ho	ow to get to the	place they need to	be
	a) old	b) young	c) modern	d) little	
3.	Birds might use	the	or the stars	to know where to	go
	a) planet	b) moon	c) sun	d) son	
4.	have sp	oent a long time t	trying to find out	how the birds do the	715
	a) Teachers	b) Doctors	c) Scientist	s d) Footballer	rs
(Choose the c	orrect answer f	rom à, b, c, or d	•	
1.	Many birds migra	ate to find		weather in win	ite
	a) bad	b) colder	c) warmer	d) snowy	
2.	There are often I	arge	of water birds	near lakes and oas	es
	a) flocks		•		
3.	Migrating birds fl	y very	} 	distance	ce:
	a) simple	b) short	c) long	d) tiny	
4.	Birds might use t	the sun or the	to	o find out where to	9
	a) earth	b) stars	c) ground	d) floor	
5.	Lots of birds mig	rate to Egypt, su	ch as eagles an	d	4 9 8 d '
	a) monkeys	b) elephants	s c) lions	d) swifts	
6.	Many birds	± e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	to and f	rom Egypt every y	e
		b) migrate		d) hatches	

(3)

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Qarun - fish - flocks - rivers - hurt

Many water birds migrate to Egypt. You can see large 1)
of birds such as pelicans near water. These birds eat 2)
or plants that live in the 3), lakes, oases and seas. Lake
4) in Fayoum is a good place to see flamingos.
Read the text and answer the questions.

Many birds migrate to and from Egypt, and across it, because of where it is in the world. North Africa is hotter than Europe, so in winter, many birds leave northern European countries and fly to Egypt and other warmer places. This means that lots of interesting birds migrate to Egypt, such as eagles, falcons, and swifts. Many water birds migrate to Egypt, too. You can often see large flocks of birds such as pelicans near water, along the Red Sea and Mediterranean coasts, as well as on the Nile. These birds often eat fish or plants that live in rivers, lakes, oases, and seas. Lake Qarun in Fayoum is a good place to see flamingos.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1.	The	e underlined p	ron	oun "it" refers	to	q= 488844966494 App pan .	1	
	a) ,	Egypt	b)	Africa	c)	Europe	d)	Fayoum
2.	Eur	rope is`	,,,,,,,,			********************	tha	n North Africa
	a)	colder	b)	cooler	c)	hotter	d)	wetter
3.	Υοι	ı can see flam	ningo	os in	h141144	49040018 14 15 169601665111		
	a)	Aswan	b)	Fayoum	c)	Luxor	d)	Giza
B) 4	Ans	wer the follow	ving	questions.				
4. \	Vha	t do often bird	s ea	it?				
5. \	Nha	t's the main id	lea (of the passage	?			***************************************

but the Molde in the correct ander to make confect sentences.
1. in - snorkeling - We - go hot - weather
2. fly - very - birds - Some - distances - long
3. important - Tourism - Egypt - very - is - in
6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets
1. If she (feel) hungry, she'll have a snack
2. If you don't sleep early, you (get) up early
3. If tourists
less damage to the environment.
4. If people learn more about the environment, they (want) to protect it.
If tourists stay in simple, eco-friendly accommodation, there (not be so many big hotels.
6. If eco-tourism (be) successful, it will create new jobs for the local people.
7 Punctuate the following.
what do migrating birds eat
8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:
Guiding elements:
(migrate - North Africa - warmer)
+
a anamanoonaanjahah populon-h belingkarb joo- liqabidahdahahana anamandahdarbidahdahanaaddiranalna-hi-harbarbarbarbarbina-booka-bookarbi

48 PROJECT

WRITING: A BLOG

-			
6	Voc	ah	ulai
1	VOU	au	ula
(

الكلمات

biog	مدونة	problem	مشكلة	area	, منطقة
important	pla,	snorkel	يقطس بأنبوب تنفس وقناع	sharks	أسماك القرش
healthy	صحي	scuba dive	يغوص تحت الماء	safe	آمن
rivers	أنهار	floods	فيضانات	fires	حراثق
insects	حشرات	planet	كوكب	drought	جماف

Animal Habitats

مواطن وبيئات الحيوانات

forests	the mountains الغابات	the rivers	الزُنهار
the desert	the seas الصحراء	اليحار	-

Important expressions and prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

for example	على سبيل المثال	cut down trees	يقطع الأشجار
goodfor	مقید ا	cleanup	يبظف
famous for	مشهور پ	many types of	أثواع عديدة من
greatfor	رائع لـ	garden box	حوض زراعة النباتات
look after	يعتني ب	a lot of space	مساحة كبيرة
make sure	يتاكد	all over the world	في جميع أنحاء العالم
waste water	يهدر المياه	Sinai Peninsula	شبه جزيرة سيناء
recycle paper	بعيد تدوير الورق	The Ras Mohammed Natio	nal Park محمية رأس محمد الوطنية

Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتظمة Regular verb's

	Present		Past	P.P
waste		پهدر-پيد	wasted	wasted ·
protect		يحمي	protected	protected
plant	•	يزرع	planted	planted
recycle		يعيد لدوير	recycled	recycled
drop		يسقط	dropped ;	dropped
try	•	يحاول	tried	tried

Listen and read.

أاستمع واقرأ

91010

Hello, I'm Arwa – welcome to my blog! I'm writing today about something which I think is really important.

مرحبًا، أنا أزوى -- مرحبًا بكم في مدونتي! أكتب اليوم عن شيء أعتقد أنه مهم جدًا. I think we should all try to protect animal habitats. Animals need safe places to live, find food, and look after their babies. They are part of our planet, so we must make sure that the things we do don't nurt them.

أعتقد أنه ينبغي أن نحاول جميعًا حماية البينات الحيوانية. تحتاج الحيوانات إلى أماكن آمنة للعيش فيها، والعلور على الطعام، ورعاية صغارها. إنهم جزء من كوكبنا، لذا يجب علينا التأكد من أن الأشياء التي نقوم بها لا تؤذيهم.

 There are lots of different habitats in Egypt, such as the desert, sea, mountains, and rivers. It is good for everybody if we protect these habitats. For example, when a habitat is healthy, lots of animals can live in one place. With good eco-tourism, people can come on wildlife-watching holidays. This is good for the country, and good for the people, too. When people learn about wildlife, they want to protect it.

هناك الكثير من البيئات المختلفة في مصرء مثل الصحراء والبحر والجبال والأنهار. إنه أمر جيد للجميع إذا قمنا بحماية هذه البيئات. على سبيل المثال، عندما يكون المؤطن صحيًا، يمكن للعديد من الحيوانات أن تعيش في مكان واحد. ومع السياحة البيئية الجيدة، يمكن طُناس القدوم لقضاء إجازات لمشاهدة الحياة البرية. وهذا أمر جيد لبلدنا، وجيد للناس أيضًا. عندما يتعلم الناس عن الحياة البرية، فهم يريدون حمايتها

We can all think about things we can do to protect habitats. For example, we mustn't waste water or drop litter. We can recycle paper, so people don't cut down trees. We can also plant flowers and plants, because these are great for birds and insects. You don't need a lot of space - here's agarden box I made for my window!



بمكننا جميعًا التفكير في الأشياء التي يمكننا القيام بها لحماية هذه البينات، على سبيل المثال: يجب ألا نهدر الماء أو نلقي القمامة. يمكننا إعادة تدوير الورق، حتى لا يقطع الناس الأشجار. يمكننا أيضًا زراعة الزهور والنباتات، لاُنها مفيدة للطيور والحشرات. أنت لا تَحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة - إليك حوض النباتات اللي صنعته لناقلتي!

A habitat is a place where an animal or plant lives.

البيئة أو الموطن هو المكان الذي بعيش فيه الحيوان أو النبات.

Lessons (4&5)

Read and learn: Causes and effects

Causes

أسباب

Effects

تأثيرات (النتائج)

There are floods droughts or fires.

بوجد فيضانات أوجفاف أوحرالق.

Animals habitats are damaged. يلحق الضرر بمواطن الحيوانات.

Animal habitats are damaged.

Animals don't have safe places to live, find food, or look after babies.

إلحاق الضرر بمواطن الحيوانات.

لا تجد الحيوانات أماكن آمنة للحياة ولا تجد طعام ولا تستطيع المنابة بصفارها.

A habitat is safe and healthy الموطن آمن وصحى. Lots of animals can live there.

We recycle paper.

Trees aren't cut down.

نقوم باعادة تدوير الورق.

لا يتم قطع الأشجار.

We grow plants and flowers نقوم بزراعة النباتات والزهور.

Birds and insects have food.

يمكن للطيور والحشرات إبجاد الطعام

يمكن للكثير من الحيوانات العيش فيه.

Study the following

(و) تفيد العطف | and

We saw turtles, pelicans and lizards when we went wildlife watching.

(لكن) تفيد التناقض إلى but

This was a beautiful river, but there is pollution in it now.

(لأن) لبيان السبب (because

We wanted to clean up the beach because there was trash on it.

SO

(لذلك) لببان النتيجة

We planted flowers so birds and insects can have more food.

When you write a blog about animal habitats, you write about:

عبدما تكتب مدونة عن لسئات حيوبية، يمكن أن تكتب عن،

Which animals live there.

أي الحيوانات تعيش في هله الموطن.

Which plants live there.

أي الدباتات تعيش في هذا الموطن.

What problems this habitat has.

ما هي المشاكل الموجودة بالموطن.

How we can help it.

كيف بمكننا مساعدة هذا الموطن.

كما يمكن أن تستخدم الروابط (and - but - so - because) لبيان الأسباب والتأثيرات و (must - mustn't) لبيان ما هو مهم-Write a blog about the Nile habitat



Read the leaflet.

أقرأ المنشور.

The Ras Mohammed National Park

The Ras Mohammed National Park on the Red Sea is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit. This beautiful area on the Sinai Peninsula is famous for its sea life. warm water, and amazing weather. People come from all over the world to snorkel and scuba dive here.



تعد محمية رأس محمد الوطنية على البحر الأحمر منطقة والعة يمكن للسكان

الحنين والسياح رمارتها. تشتهر هذه المنطقة الحميلة في شبه جزيرة سيناء بالحياة البحرية والمياه الفافئة والطقس المذهل. بأتي

لثي من جميع أنجاء العالم للفطس والقوص هذا.

You can see coral reefs and lots of brightly colored fish, and may be sharks. There is lots of other wildlife, too, and it is a great place for bird-watching.

كت رؤية الشعاب المرجانية والكثير من الأسماك ذات الألوان الزاهية، وريما أسماك القرش. هناك الكثير من الحيوانات البرية الأخرى بغاء وهى مكان واتع لمشاهدة الطيور،

The National Park is protected, but people are allowed to visit. Because it is so beautiful, lots of visitors come and ride boats, or swim and snorkel in the sea.

تحميقة الوطنية محمية، ولكن يُسمح للناس بزيارتها. ولأنها جميلة جدًا، بأتي الكثير من الزوار ويركبون القوارب، أو يسبحون ويقطسون

. Creating a leaflet عمل منشور او كتيب

* When you write an information leaflet for visitors to a habitat. you can write about.

حَكَتَابِةَ مَنْشُورِ إعارَامِي تُرُوارِ مُوطِنَ مَاءُ يِمَكِنْكُ الْكَتَابِةُ عَنْ.

where it is and what wildlife you can see there.

كن الموطن وأي حياة برية يمكنك أن تراها هناك

why it is an important and interesting place.

ه هذا المكان هام وشيق.

Create a leaflet about the Nile Delta.

add some pictures





Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1.	The Ras Moham		is on the Red Sea.			
	a) Club	b) Shop	c) Store	d) Park		
2	It's a fantastic ar	rea for locals and		to visit.		
	a) scientists	b) farmers	c) tourists	d) doctors		
3.	This beautiful ar	ea is on the		Peninsula.		
	a) Aswan	b) Sinai	c) Luxor	d) Siwa		
4.	People come from	om all over the wor	ld to	and scuba dive here.		
	a) run	b) play	c) snorkel	d) swim		
(Choose the	correct answer fro	om a, b, c, or d.			
1.	We can plant flo	owers and plants to		animal habitats.		
	a) help	b) waste	c) damage	d) hurt		
2.	Animals need s	afe places to find				
	a) babies	b) food	c) air	d) metal		
3.	In Egypt, there	are		types of habitat.		
	a) many ·	b) much	c) one	d) no		
4.	People can go	on wildlife		vacations.		
	a) watching	b) changing	c) riding	d) waiting		
		mplete the text i				
		ın - snorkel - wat				
				see 1) ,reefs		
	_	•		d 3)		
				ed to visit. Because it		
				r swim and 4)		
	the sea.			•		

4

Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm writing today about something which I think is really important. I this we should all try to protect animal habitats. Animals need safe places to live, fir food, and look after their babies. They are part of our planet, so we must make sure that the things we do, don't hurt them. There are lots of different habitats Egypt, such as the desert, sea, mountains, and rivers. It is good for everybody, we protect these habitats. For example, when a habitat is healthy, lots of animals can live in one place. With good eco-tourism, people can come on wildlife watching holidays.

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C	or	đ.
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	---	----	----

1.	We should all try	to protect anima	d	******* ***************************
				d) habitats
2.				places to live in
	a) safe	b) unsafe	c) small	d) close
3.	When a habitat is	S	lots of animals	can live in one place
	a) unhealthy			d) healthy
B)	Answer the follow	wing questions.		
4.	What are the habit	tats in Egypt?		***************************************
				404211114999994999999949914444444
	Put the word	s in the correct o	order to make co	rrect sentences.
1.	drop - waste - W			
2.	coral - the - in -	*		

6 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

A blog about the forest habitat

Guiding elements:

- which animals live there
- which plants live there
- what problems this habitat has
- how we can help it

Writing Corner

i=a1 ∦

Ţ

MA

Ψ

A famous proverb

A proverb is a well-known phrase about something which is generally true. It has another meaning as well as its exact meaning. "The early bird catches the worm". This proverb tells us that a bird that is early, or the first to try to catch a worm, usually catches it. So, it also means that to be successful, you need to be the first to do something.

Eco-tourism in Egypt

Egypt is an amazing country. There are many historical places to visit, as well as stores, markets and museums. Eco-tourism is a way of traveling that doesn't damage the environment. It's more sustainable than traditional tourism. People stay in simple accommodation, not large hotels. They mustn't travel in ways that cause pollution. They can visit Egypt for bird and wildlife watching.

Bird migration

· Many birds migrate to and from Egypt, and across it, because of where it is in the world. North Africa is hotter than Europe, so in winter, many birds leave northern European countries and fly to Egypt and other warmer places. This means that lots of interesting birds migrate to Egypt, such as eagles, falcons, and swifts.

A blog about animal habitats 9 1 25 1 653

Hello, I'm Sarah - welcome to my blog! I'm writing today about something which I think is really important. I think we should all try to protect animal habitats. Animals need safe places to live, find food, and look after their babies. They are part of our planet, so we must make sure that the things we do, don't hurt them or their habitats.

Review on Unit (10)

	 Vocabular 	ТУ ———	
successful	ناجح	camp	هيانعسكر
similar	منشابه	coralreefs	بنعاب المرجانية
real	حقيقي	protected area	غلقة محمية
sensible	عاقل / حكيم	tourists	حاح
eco-tourism	السياحة البيئية	damage	يض/ يضر
sustainable	مستدام (ملائم للبيئة)	pelican	نمية
ideal	مثالي	kingfisher	يتر الوفراف
respect	يحثرم	swift	يتر السنونو/السمامة
simple	ر الميس	eagle	
accommodation	أماكن إقامة / سكن	migrate	38%
scuba dive	العوص بأنبوب تنفس	close to	رب من
wildlife	الحياة البرية	desert	بعزاء
mountains	الجبال	forest	14
habitat	موطئ- بيئة	space	ماحة فارغة 🔝 .

;		Activ	/ities
	_	+	***

hiking	التنزه سيزاعلي الزقدام	visiting beaches	إزة الشواطئ
snorkeling	الغطس بأتبوب التنفس	cooking outdoors	يطفي بالخارج
watching movies	مشاهدة الأفلام	traveling on a river	لنقل عبر النهر
taking photos	التقط الصور	taking photos underwater	القاط الصور تحت الماء
going to restaurants	الأهاب للمطاعم	wildlife-watching	شاهدة الحياة البرية

Pronunciation

Two syllables	Three syllables		
weather	flamingo		
fálcon	successful		
careful	pelican		

Grammar

Necessity الضرورة والإلزام

يجبأن.. المعدر .must + inf

تستخدم للتعبير عن الضرورة لعمل شيء ما

e.g. You must protect the environment.

بجب ألا.. المعدر . mustn't + inf.

تستخدم للتعبير عن عدم السماح بعمل شيء

e.g. You mustn't smoke here.

(If) First Conditional

"إذا / لو" الحالة الشرطية الأولى

Form التكوين

If + subject + present simple , subject + (will + inf.) ...

e.g. If people learn more about the environment, they will want to protect it.

الاستخدام Usage

ď

- We use the first conditional to talk about things that are likely to happen. in the future. نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى للتحدث عن أشياء معتمل حدوثها في المستقبل.
- e.g. If tourists stay in simple accommodation, there won't be so many . big hotels.

Dictation on Unit (10)

	_ Lesso	n (1)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
all and papers ober	المجح		ÇÎ;
		AL	-
*********** 144 than Aquan tax der .	متشابه		الحكيم الم
DEC 9 40400 0 1 0 4000 1240 41502 4144 4	,		
	_ Lesson	i (2)	
TABLE SECTION OF THE PARTY OF T			
	السياحة البيئية		La Company
12. 1	1 - 2011	-,	-
#### ### ### ## ######################	مستدام - ملاتم ل	* **	:کن إقامة / سكن
	مثالي		- 48
to be an excepted at the amendment	- Q	***************************************	عبي
	يحزم		شعاب المرجانية
THE SERVICE A R. P. P. LEWIS CO., LANSING, MICH. 49 P. LEWIS CO., LANSING, MICH. 40 P. LEWIS C			
	Lessor	(3)	
** *** **** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	
*	بجعة	#411101201201000000000000000000000000000	الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله
* **	1. 31 3 11 21.		
An H d w or do down dembedringsamp upon p	طائر الرفراف '	******************************	ب من ر
آء اما	طائر السنوتو / السه		خار الفلامنجو
	1	/A 0 E\	
, + 	Lessons	(4 & 5)	
•	فريب من	THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF	، وطن - بينة
** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		#** #** #*** ##* ### ### ### ### ### ##	برحق بيت
p the ext of the transplant manner	الصحراء	***	معاب مرجانية
Ann	مدونة	4.444.4 .4. 124484 4 5 5441	اصبب
:	90 91 5		
*** * *** * * * *** ***** * ** **	أ الجنال	*	
	. الغابة	4 x 400	لعوص تحت الماء
•	-1-	*	

General Activities

فص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب،

(1)	isten and d	noose the correct a	ınsı	wer from a, b,	c, or d.
1.	We	mustn't was	te	7 1 .		, or drop litter.
	a)	money	b) water	c)	time	d) energy
2.	We	can recycle.	, o a bo p d r d d o n d r b d d n d r q a m d d d d d d p r	4944 p.		
	a)	cans	b) papyrus	c)	paper	d) glass
3.	We	e can also pla	n †	+++++	***************************************	E
	a)	oranges	b) tomatoes	c)	potatoes	d) flowers
4.	Pla	ants and flower	ers are great for bird	ds a	ınd	**************
	a)	insects	b) cows	c)	monkeys	d) lions
(2		Choose the c	orrect answer from	ma	, b, c, or d .	
1.	W	nen people .	the	envi	ronment, they	want to protect it.
	a)	trip	b) respect	c)	damage	d) hurt
2.	Eco-tourism is more than vacations which don't care about the environment.					
	a)	sustainable	b) dangerous	c)	expensive	d) similar
3.	Ma	any birds	***************************************	1	to find warmer	weather in Egypt.
	a)	take	b) respect	c)	migrate	d) save '
4.	Th	ings that are	lo	oki	the same or do	the same things.
	a)	different	b) close	c)	remote	d) similar
Read and complete the text with the words in the box.						
meat - Lake - Nile - birds - plants						
Many water birds migrate to Egypt. You can often see large flocks of						
1) such as pelicans near water, along the Red Sea and						
Mediterranean coasts, as well as on the 2)						
eat fish or 3) that live in rivers, lakes, oases, and seas.						
4).	4) Qarun in Fayoum is a good place to see flamingos.					

4

Read the text and answer the questions.

The Ras Mohammed National Park on the Red Sea is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit. This beautiful area on the Sinai Peninsula is farmous for its sea life, warm water, and amazing weather. People come from all over the world to snorkel and scuba dive here. You can see coral reefs and lots of brightly colored fish, and maybe sharks. There is lots of other wildlife, too, and it is a great place for bird-watching. The National Park is protected, but people are allowed to visit. Because it is so beautiful, lots of visitors come and ride boats, or swim and snorkel in the sea.

A)	Cho	ose the corre	ect answer fro	ma,b,cord.	
1.	The	Ras Moham	med National .		is on the Red Sea.
	a)	Park	b) Club	c) Oasis	d) Wild
2.			_		and lots of fish there.
			F .	c) birds	d) stones
3.		•	snorkel and		dive there.
		_	*	c) scuba	d) ride
B) ,	Ansı	wer the follow	wing question	S.	
4. V	Vhat	is the Sinai P	Peninsula famo	us for?	
5. V	Vhat	does the und	ferlined word "	its" refer to?	
(5) F	ut the word:	s in the correc	t order to make c	orrect sentences.
1.				al - should - think -	
				·	>
2.	tly -	distances - id	ong - <u>Migrating</u>	o - very - birds	
3.	lea	ve - You - des	sert - the - in -	trash - mustn't	
	4+74+4=	44 1444 41411	*** ** ****** *********	****** ** ***** ***** ***	* *** ******** ******* * ********* *
6	R	ead and write	e the correct f	orm of the word(s) between brackets
1.1	We (mustn't)	respec	ct nature when we	go wildlife-watching.
					save a lot of money.
7		unctuate the			
V			_	:1-	
				itals.	
8) W	rite a text of	FFIFTY (50) W	ords about "You	ir favorite bird":
arid	ina	elements.	- What's the	hird's name?	

- Where does it live?

- What does it look like?

Al-Azhar Corner

1 Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

Where - long - ostrich - wild - bird

			_		
Sara	: What	's your favorite	:1)		?
Salm	a: It's th	e 2)	* 4 ···		400 400 4 4 4 7 9 9
Sara	: How	3)	A4 AP A P 711 75	, , , ,	is it?
Salm	a: It's al	oout 210 cm lo	ng.		
Sara	: 4)	(+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	4******************		does it live?
Salm					
Se		complete the			
4	neau anu	complete the	. diatog mit	I WOLLS II ON	i thenov.
	Engla	nd - places - v	velcome - c	ome - Pyram	ids
Amir	: 14 Hil 1)				to Egypt.
John	: " Hill Th	nank you.			
Amir	: When	e do you 2)	** 1 1+1+1411 14+1+4 4		from?
John	: 1 com	e from 3)	\$48 '9\$4 E A	7 - 173 - 121+ 4-5014434	**************************************
Amir					ou visit in Egypt?
John					and the Sphinx.
		circle the odd			
6	neau ailu				
	careful			play	1
	big :		small		()
3. ,	read	red	white	blue	(
4.	went	saw	took .	study	()
5.	and ,	but'	play	SO	()
《卷	Read and	circle the odd	d one out an	d replace it.	
1.	desert	sea	mountain	eat	()
2.	migrate	pelican	kingfisher	swift	()
3.	watching	go	taking	hiking	()
4.	make	grow	come	visited	()
5,	habitat	happy	healthy	safe	(,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

Unit How cam I help?

In this unit; the students will !..

- listen, read, research, and write about charity work and volunteering
- ·use infinitives of purpose.
- read and understand three texts about mystery objects.
- ·listen to an interview about volunteering.
- *use -ly and other adverbs.
- read and understand a story about two brothers.
- say words containing sh. ch. and tch.
- ·Write a biography of a volunteer.
- create a leaflet about being a good citizen.

esson (

WHY DO YOU WANT TO HELP?

Key vocabulary

كلمات أساسية

donate	يهرع	support	ينعم/يسائد
participate	يشارك	volunteer	يتطوع

Extra vocabulary

كسات إضافية

particular	خاص	organization	منظمة	habitat	موص
project	مشروع	community help	ساعدة لمحتمع	neighbor	حر
trash	فمامة	kindergarten	حصابة / الروصة	vacation	حرق

Conjugation of verbs: تصريف الافعال ٦

Present	Past	P.P
train	trained پسرپ	trained
donate	್ಲ donated	donated
participate	participated بشارك	participated
support	supported, يساند / بدعم	supported
volunteer	volunteered بنطرع	volunteered
choose	chose يختار	chosen
grow	ಲು grew	grown

Important expressions and prepositions

تعييرات وحروف جراهامه

take part in	يشارك في	start up	1 <u>0.00 m</u>
give away	يثبرع	look forward to	يتطلع إلى
an after-school club	فدي بعد المدرشة	kind to	عطوف مع
a bit nervous	متوثر قليلا	used to	اعتاد أن
atfirst	في بادئ الأمر	look after	يعتني د
getbetter	ينحسن	look for	ينحث غن
help out	يساعد في	live alone	إيعيش بمقرده

Definitions

ثعريقات

support	دعم to do things that help a particular person or group	ريسائد/يا
participate	to take part in something	يشارك
volunteer	to do a job or activity and not take any money for it	ينطوع
donate	to give something away to help a person or organization	يتبرع ٦

Listen and read

أستمع واقرأ.

Hi, I'm Tamer. At school, we started a project called Community Help. We all had to choose something we could do to support other people or things in our community. There were lots of ideas. For example, some people wanted to start a vegetable garden in the school to grow fresh fruit and vegetables. That was really popular. Other people volunteered to help clean trash from the river, so that animals' habitats are safer.



I decided that I wanted to help children in

my school. I love sports, so I started an after-school club to teach the younger children football skills. I was a bit nervous at first, but lots of children joined in and their parents were very happy. It was great to have so many children participating.

I teach the class after school on Wednesdays. The class is for 45 minutes, and we train and play games. Hike seeing the children get better at football, and it's really good fun, too.

مرحبًاء أنا تامر، في المدرسة، بدأنا مشروعًا يسمى مساعدة المجتمع. كان علينا جميعًا أن نختار شيئًا يمكننا القيام به لدعم الأشخاص أو الأشياء الأخرى في مجتمعنا. كان هناك الكثير من الأفكار. على سبيل العثال، أراد بعض الأشخاص إنشاء حديقة نباتية في المدرسة لزراعة الفواكه والخضروات الطازجة. كان ذلك محبوبًا جذًا، ونطوع أشخاص آخرون للمساعدة في تنظيف القمامة من النهر، حتى تكون مواطن الحيوانات أكثر أمانًا.

قررت أنني أريد مساعدة الأطفال في مدرستي. أنا أحب الرياضة، لذلك أنشأت ناديًا بعد المدرسة لتعليم الأطفال الصغار مهارات كرة القدم. كنت متوتزًا بعض الشيء في البدية، ولكن انضم الكثير من الأطفال وكان آباؤهم سعداء للفاية. وكان من الرائح أن يشارك هذا العدد الكبير من الأطفال.

أقوم بتدريس الطلاب بعد المدرسة يوم الأربعاء. مدة الحصة 45 دقيقة، ونحن نثدرب ونلعب الألعاب. أحب رؤية الأطفال وهم يتحسنون في كرة القدم، وهو شئ ممتع جنًا.

Answer the following:

- 1. Who did Tamer want to help?......
- 2. What does Tamer like seeing?
- 3. How often does Tamer volunteer?.....

Some more ideas for the Community Help Project.

Reem

I love reading, so I decided to help out in the kindergarten class on a Thursday by reading to the children. Hove reading stories with the younger children, and they like it too. We're starting up a project where they think of their own stories next week. I'm looking forward to that.



أحب لقراءة؛ لذلك قررت أن أساعد الأطفال في صف رياض الأطفال يوم الخميس من حلال القراءة للأطفال. أحب قراءة القصص مع الأطفال الصغار، وهم يحبون ذلك أيضًا.

تحن نبدأ مشروعًا حِيث يفكرون في قصصِهم الخاصة الأسبوع العقبل. أنا أتطلع إلى ذلك.

Ibrahim

My little sister was sick last month, and she was in the hospital. She's better now, but when we visited her, she was sad because she didn't like being there. I thought it would be nice to do something for children who are sick. My friends and I painted lots of big pictures of flowers, animals, beaches, and trees. Our parents donated lots of toys too. We took these and the paintings to the hospital to make the rooms look nicer.

كانت أختى الصغيرة مربضة الشهر الماضي، وكانت في المستشفى، وهي الآن أفض، ولكن عندما زرناها كانت حزمنة لأنها ثم تكن تحب ن تكون هناك. اعتقدت أنه سيكون من الجيد أن أفعل شيئًا للأطفال المرضى. لقد رسمت أنا وأصدقائي ، الكثير من الصور الكبيرة للزهور والحيوانات والشواطئ والأشجار. تبرع آباؤنا بالكثير من الألعاب أيضًا. أخذنا هذه الالعاب واللوحات إلى المستشفى لحعل لغرف تبدو أجمل.

Mariam

My neighbor has always been kind to us. She used to help my mom look after me when I was younger. Now she's getting a bit older, and it's sometimes difficult for her to go shopping. So I ask her what she needs, then I go to the stores and get it. Hike to help her.

تقد كانت جارتي دائما لطيفة معنا. كانت تساعد أمي في الاعتناء في عندما كنت أصعر سناً. لقد كبرت الذِن قليلا، وأصبح من الصعب عليها أحيانًا الذهاب لتشبوق. لذلك اسألها عما تحتاجه، ثم أذهب إلى المتاجر وأحضره، أنا أجب مالتدتها

ساعد طفلت أن يستمع وبقرأ.

Answer the following:

- What did Reem decide to do?.....
- 2. Why was Ibrahim's sister sad? .
- 3. What did Mariam's neighbor use to do?



General Activities

(1	Listen and cir	rcle the correct a	nswer from <mark>a, b</mark>	, c, or d.
	My neighbor has a) clever			to us,
۷.	a) aunt	h) eister	c) uncle	look after me,
9	•	-		
o.	a) easy	b) difficult	c) good	her to go shopping. d) bad
				it. Hike to help her.
	a) stores			
(2	Choose the co	orrect answer fro	om a, b, c, or d.	
1.	I think it's very in	nportant to be kin	d	animals
	a) of	·b) to	c) at	d) in
2.				zation means,
				te d) donate
3.				at the school library.
	a) above	b) out	c) down	d) up
4.	To take part in s	omething means t	10	-, -р
	a) donate	b) support	c) participat	te d) volunteer
5.				y went on vacation.
		b) up		_
6.	. mea	ns to do a job or a	ictivity and not ta	ke any money for it.
7	We decided to a	tort	c) Donate	d) Participate
1.	We decided to 5	b) down	o) on ' '	al children's charity
0				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
D.				d) nervous
۵				to my holiday.
J.	a) after	b) forward	c) for	d) un
10	She lost her ner	She looked	0, 101	it everywhere.
10		b) in		
11				to help my neighbor.
		b) used		
12				ike to help my mom.
	-			d) to



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

forward - books - donate - starting up - help out

I love reading very much. I have lots of 1)	at home. I decided
to 2)in the kindergarten class by reading to	the children. We're
3) a project where they think of their own	stories next week.
I'm looking 4) to that.	

4 Read the following text then answer the questions.

Last week, my friends started a project called Community Help. They wanted to choose something they could do to support people and things in their community. Some of them wanted to start a vegetable garden in their area to grow fresh fruit and vegetables. Other friends volunteered to help clean the trash from the river, so that animals' habitats are safer. I decided to help children in my school. I started an after-school club to teach them football skills. It was great to have so many children participating.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Some of my friends wanted to start a vegetable
 - a) market
- b) garden
- d) place
- I decided to help children in my 2.
- a) club 3. They wanted to
- b) centre
- c) school
- d) fun fair people and things.

- a) donate b) participate c) support
- d) volunteer

B) Answer the following questions.

- 4. What is the main idea of the passage? ____.
- 5. What does the underlined word "them" refer to?

Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences

- reading children I the younger stories with love .
- 2. neighbor alone I lives because help she my .
- want grow did people What some to ?

Punctuate the following.

i want to help children in my school

Lesson (2) WE'USE THIS TO PICK UP THE TRASH

Listenjandisay.



nature camera كاميرا لتصوب الطبيعة



grabber ألاقط / ماسك



multi-grip قبضة متعددة الأغراض



استمع وقل،

photocopier آلة تصوير



laptop حاسوب محمول



camera كاميرا/ آلة تصوير



speaker " مكبر صوت



headphones سماعة رأس



scooter سكوتر



radio راديو



breathing mask قناع التنفس



joysticks ذراع / عصا التحكم

كلمات أساسية

Key vocabulary

handle	4	day center مقبض	مركز رعاية نهاري
film		record	 يُسجل

button يركب / يثبت install ند

controller take off جهازتحكم يزيل

Extra vocabulary

كلبات إضافية

gloves	-	ققازات	garnes console	وحدة تحكم كعاب
metal stick		عصامعتنية	forest	基础
exhibition		معرض	menu	فلنبة

Regular verbs افعال منتظمة

Present	Past	P.P
clean up	cleaned up	cleaned up
pick up	picked up	ріскед йр
squeeze	squeezed	squeezed
press	pressed	pressed

irregular verbs افعال غير ستظمة

	Present	Past	P.P
wear	يرتدي / يلبس	wore	wom
buy	يشتري	bought	bought .
put .	يضع .	put :	put

Definitions

تعريفات

button	something you press to make something happen) ມັ
joysticks	something you can move in different directions to	control
	a computer game	ذراع / عصائحكم
controller	something we use to play a computer game	رجهاز تحكم

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ

Tamim

When we do a beach clean-up, we wear gloves to protect our hands. We carry black bags for the trash we collect. And look! We use this to pick up the trash. It's great fun to use. It's a long metal stick with two fingers at the end. The fingers open and close when you squeeze the handle at the top. You open and close the fingers to pick up the trash, then drop it in the bag. Mom says it's better than picking things up with your hands.

عشدما تقوم بتنظيف الشاطئ، نرتدي قفازات لحماية أيدينا. نحمل أكياشا سوده للقمامة التي تجمعها، ومنظرة محن تسبتخدم هذا لالتقاط القمامة. إنه ممتع جذًا في استخدامه. إنها عصا معدنية طويلة بذراعين في نهايتها. تفتح الإذرع وتغلق م عند الضغط على المقبض في الأعلى، تقوم بفتح وإغلاق الأنزع لالتقاط المهملات، ثم تضعها في الكيس. تقول أي بنه أفضل من النقاط الأشياء بيدبك.

Dalida

I volunteer at a day center for old people. Some old people can't open glass bottles and jars. Their hands aren't strong enough. So they use this to take off the tops. This is how you use it. Hold the jar with one hand and put this on the top. Hold this part with your other hand, and then turn it around. It's really easy to use. Hove showing this to the people at the day center.

أنا أتطوع في مركز نهاري لكبار السن. بعض كبار السن لا يستطيعون فتح الزجاجات والبرطونات. أيديهم ليستُ قوية بعا فيه الكفاية. لذلك يستخدمون هذا لفتح الأغطية. هذه هي طريقة استخدامه. أمسك البرطمان بيد واحدة وضع هذا على الخطاء. أمسك هذا الجزء بيدك الأخرى، ثم قم بتدويره. إنَّها حقًّا سهلة الاستعمال. أحب أن أعرض هدا على الأشخاص في المركز النهاري

Hamza

We're doing a wildlife project at school, and my teacher installed two of these in the forest. We're using them to film wildlife. He put one on the ground to film animals at night. He put the other in a tree to film birds during the day. Then we record how many animals and birds we see, and what they're doing, It's so interesting. We've learned a lott

نحن نقوم بتنفيذ مشروع عن الحياة البرية في المدرسة، وقد قام معلمي بتركيب النين من هذه في الغابة. نحن تستخدمها لتصبوير الحياة البرية. لقد وضع واحدة على الأرض لتصوير الحيوانات ليلاً. ووضع الأعرى في شجرة لتصوير الطيور أثناء النهار، ثم نسجل عدد الحيوانات والطيور التي تراها وماذا يفعلون. إنه أمر مثير للاهتمام. لقد تعلمنا الكثيرا

Answer the following:

- 1. Why does Tamim use a grabber on a beach clean-up?
- 2. Why do the old people use a multi-grip?......
- 3. Why does Hamza's teacher put nature cameras in the forest?

Eistenland read.

استمع واقرأ.

Morn :. Hi Amira. Is this your new games console? It looks great. What's

this part for?

مرحما أميرة. هل هذه وحدة تحكم الألعاب الجديدة الخاصة بك؟ تبدو رائعة. ما هذا الجزء؟

Amira : Oh, that's the controller. It's what you use to play the game.

أود، هذا هو جهاز التحكم. عدا ما تُستخدمه للعب اللعبة،

Mom : Cool! And what does this do?

رنعا وما وطبقة هداك

Amira: That's the home button. When you press it, it takes you back to

the menu.

هذا هو زر الصفحة الرئيسية. وعندما تضغط عليه يعود بك إلى القائمة.

Mom : OK. And what are these buttons for?

Amira: Those are the action buttons. You use them to tell your character

to run, jump, or do other actions.

تلك هي أزرار الحركة. بمكنك استخدامها لإخبار شخصيتك الجري أو القفز أو القيام بحركات أخرى.

Mom : And what are these parts for?

Amira: They're the joysticks. They help you move your character around.

إنها عصا التحكم. إنها تساعدك على تغريك شخصيتك.

Mom: OK. So, the nome button takes you to the menu, and the buttons

and joysticks are for playing the game.

حسمة. ذر، ينشب زر الصفحة الرئيسية إلى القائمة، والأزرار وعصا التحكم مخصصة للعب اللعبة.

Amira: That's right. Do you want to play a game with me?

هذا صحيح. هل تريدي أن تلعبي لعبة معي؟

Read the description. What object is it?

People use this to play games or watch movies. You can use it to find information on the internet. You can also write essays and do your homework on it. You can't photocopy paper with it.



بستخدم الناس هذا لمعارسة الألعاب أو مشاهدة الأفلام. يمكنك استخدامه للعثور على المعلومات على شبكة الإنترنت، بمكنك أيضًا كتابة المقالات والقيام بالواحبات العارلية عليه. لا يمكنك تصوير الورق به.

People use this to listen to music or songs. You can use it to listen to the news. You can also use it to listen to comments on football matches and other sports. You can use headphones with it.

بستخدم الناس هذا للاستماع إلى الموسيق أو الأغاني. يمكنك استخدمه للاستماع إلى الأخبار. يمكنك أيضًا استخدامه للاستماع إلى التوسيقان على مباريات كرة القدم والرياضات الأخرى. يمكنك استخدام





Infinitives of purpose

الكي (التعبير عن العرض) (to + inf.)

- We use to + a verb in the base form to explain why we do something.

" المصدر + to " لكي توضح لماذا نقعل الشهد

e.g. We wear gloves to protect our hands.

We use also to + base form verb to answer questions with why.

ستخدم أيضًا " المصدر + to " لكي نجيب على الأسئلة التي تبنأ ب " Why".

e.g. Why do you wear gloves on a beach clean-up? To protect my hands.

1 Rea

Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1. I bought a card to (sent) to my grandma
- 2. Nesma wears sunglasses to(protecting) her eyes.
- 3. My uncle went to Cairo to(visiting) a friend,

- 6. Lama painted a picture to (putting) in the exhibition.
- 7. They make lemonade to (sells) in the market.
- 9. We bought some candy to (eats) during the movie.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- 1. We use the paintings to the rooms look nicer.
 - a) make b) r
 - b) makes
- c) made
- d) making

I went to the club ____

..... play games.

_____good.

- a) in
- b) to

b) looked

c) at

c) look

d) on

3. Heba wears jewelry to ...

d) looking

056 Unit (11) How can I help?

a) looks

General Activities

(1	Listen and circ	le the correct ar	swer from a, b	, c, ord.
1.	We're doing a wild	Ilife .		at school.
	a) test	b) quiz	c) project	d) essay
2.	My teacher install	ed two nature		n the forest.
	a) mobiles			d) computers
3.	We're using them			wildlife.
	a) film			d) color
4.	He put one on the			
_	a) height	b) noon	c) night	d) midnight
(2	Choose the co	rrect answer fro	ma,b,c,ord.	. * *
1.	When we do a be	ach clean , w	ve wear gloves to	o protect our hands.
	a) down	b) up	c) after	d) before
2.	We use a			to pick up the trash.
	a) nature camer	a b) grabber	c) multi-grip	d) camera
3.	The grabber is a	long		stick.
	a) water	b) silk	c) metal	d) paper
4.	You can use the	grabber when you	squeeze the	
	a) candle	b) handle	c) sand	d) land
5.	I volunteer at a		C	enter for old people.
	a) second	b) time	c) while	d) day
6.	They use a	*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		to take off the tops.
	a) grabber	•		
7.	My teacher			
	a) told	b) called	c) sold	d) installed
8.			-	
		*	_	d) photocopier
9.	A is some	thing you can mo	ve in different di	rections to control a
•	computer game.			
	a) camera	b) speaker	c) joystick	d) laptop
10.	A	is somethin	ng we use to pla	y a computer game.
	a) scooter	b) radio	c) headphor	ne d) controller.

-	
/	3 N
€:	3]
1	_/

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

top - multi-grip - strong - weak - open

1)
Read the following text then answer the questions.
We're doing a wildlife project at school, and my teacher installed two of these in the forest. We're using them to film wildlife. He put one on the ground to film animals at night. He put the other in a tree to film birds during the day. Then we record how many animals and birds we see, and what they're doing. It's so interesting. We've learned a lot!
A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
1. We're doing a a) science b) geography c) wildlife d) industry 2. My teacher two nature cameras in the forest a) took b) gave c) marked d) installed 3. He put a camera on the to film animals at night a) branch b) plant c) ground d) tree
B) Answer the following questions.
4. Where did the teacher put the other camera?
5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.
1. water - under - You - swim - to - this - use
2. ears - your - over - It's - goes - that - the part
3. Lama -put -painted -to -a picture -the exhibition - in

	Lesson (2)
	4. lemonade - to - the market - in - They - sell - make
	5. by bus - her cousins - see - Farah - to - traveled
	p = 15114514111156441444111156 415 5 544414 14
	6. some candy - bought - the movie - to - We - during - eat
	Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
	1. A pen is used to (writing) with.
	2. Cameras are used
	3. You press the button to (made) something happen.
	4. We wear gloves to (protecting) our hands.
	5. We start a vegetable garden (grows) fresh fruits and vegetables
i	6. They use a multi-grip to (took) off the tor
	7. I bought a card to (sending) to my gran. na.
	8. I went to the sports center to (played) voileyball.
	9. He put the camera on the ground to (filming) animals at night.
I	10. I opened the fridge to (taking) a bottle of water.
I	11. You open and close the fingers (at) pick up the trash.
	7 Punctuate the following.
	 do you want to play a game with me
	• the home button takes you to the menu
ı	*** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ***
K	8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:
0	aulding etements:
	What is it? - What do people use it for?
	4840088804 19471 40745544444 04 47 411 47 401
	** Amount was partial and the state of the s
	TO PRINCE ADDRESS AND TO ADDRESS AND TO ADDRESS AND AD

esson (3) IT'S GOLL CK TO THE Part (A) COMMUNITY

Key voca	abulary		لمات أساسية
socialize	يتواصل اجتماعيًا / يختلط	confidence	قنة
fundraising	جمع تبرعات	give back	يرد الجميل
Extra vo	cabulary		كلمات إضافية
healthy eating	أكل صحي	summer school	ملرسة صيفية
charity	مؤمسة خيرية	teenagers	مراهقين
Definitio	ins .		تعريفات
socialize	spend time with peop	ole in a friendly way	بحتلط / يتواصل اجتماعيا
confidence	feeling sure about yo	urabilities	au au
fundraising	collecting money for	acharity	. جمع تپرعات
give back	to help others becaus	e you have received so	يرد الجميل much

Rawan

You learn many important life skills when you volunteer. You learn how to socialize and talk to people you wouldn't usually meet. Volunteering also gives you confidence. It's amazing to see how teenagers grow in confidence when they start volunteering. Fundraising helps charities get the money they need. It's good to give back to the place where you live. My advice to teenagers is volunteer and help if you can. You'll enjoy it!



أنَّت تتعلم العديد من المهارات الحياتية المهمة عندما تتطوع تتعلم كيفية التواصل الاجتماعي والتحدث مع الأشخاس الذين لا تقابلهم عادةً. كما يمنحك العمل التطوعي الثقة. إنه لأمر مدهش أن نرى كيف نتمو ثقة المواهقين عندما بيداون العمل التطوعي. يساعد جمع التبرعات المؤسسات الخيرية في العصول على الأموال التي تحتاجها، من الجيد أن ترد الجميل للمكان الذي تعيش فيه. نصيحتي للمراهقين هي التطوع والمساعدة إذا استطعتم سوف نستمتعون بذلك؛



Adverbs . الطروف الطروف

An Adverb is a word that describes a verb.

الحال/ الطرف هو كلمة تصف فعل.

e.g. He waited patiently.

- They walked quickly.

Form

We can make adverbs by adding -ly to most adjectives.

يتكون الحال / الطرف باضافة " إلا " إلى معظم الصفات.

quick → quickly

slow → slowly

Adjectives that end in a constant followed by y, add -ily.

الصفات التي تنتفي بساكن ويعده "٧" نحول "٧" إلى "١٦١٧".

happy → happily

angry → angrily

Adjective		Adverb	Adjective			Adverb		
beautiful	جميل	beautifully	نجمال	angry	غضبان	angrily	ىغضب	
quiet	هادئ	quietly	نهجوه	happy	سعيل	happily	بسعادة	
kind	عطوف	kindly	بعطف	patient	صبور	patiently	نصير	

3 Adverb normally comes after the verb.

الحال بأتي بعد الفعل.

e.g. He shouted angrily.

Adverbs can come before or after a verb and its object. The adverb can't come between the verb and its object.

بمكن أن تأتي الأحوال قبل أو بعد فعل ومفعوله. ولا يمكن أن تأتّي بين الفعل ومفعوله.

e.g. She quickly learned the rules. () - She learned quickly the rules. (X) She learned the rules quickly. ()

Some adverbs are irregular.

بعض الأحوال غير منتظمة.

Adjective	1	Adverb
good	well حيد	بطريقة جيدة
fast	fast سريع	بسرعة
hard	hard صعب/شاق	بحد
	11 mars from	

He is a fast runner. He runs fast e.q.

She is good at painting. She craws well



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, ord.

	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	E(1.00) .		
1.	They walked			
	a) quick	b) quicker	c) quickly	d) quickest
2.	He shouted		111252042114524 = 45 4	
		b) hungrily	c) anger	d) angrily
3.	She			
	a) quickest		c) quicker	d) quickly
4.				***************************************
_	a) slow	b) slowly	•	d) slowest
5.				d) hampite
	a) sadly		,	d) happily
$\langle 2 \rangle$	Read and write	the correct form	of the word(s) b	etween brackets.
1.	Younis hates play	/ing tennis. He pl	ays	(bad).
2.	Dalia came first in	n the running rac	e. She runs really	(fast).
3.	Sherif opened the sleeping.	e door (quiet) because hi	s little brother was
4.	Maged's picture	of a horse is exce	ellent. He draws v	ery (good).
5.	I heard two peop	le shouting	(angry)	in the street today.
6.	Adam was very h	nungry, and he at	e his meal	(quick).
7.	Their cousins do	nated money		ind) to our charity.
8.	Mr Ibrahim waite	d	(patient) for	the train to arrive.
9.	Fareeda	, (beau	utiful) plays the pi	ano and the violin.
10,	Dalida volunteere	ed	(happy) at the chi	ldren's day center.
				(quick) and ate it.
12.	The teacher expla	ained the lesson	op; h =0; 4444 ;;;444.	(good).
13.	The librarian gave	e me a book to re	ead	(silent) -
14.	The children talke	ed	(an	gry) to each other.
15.	The sky was dark	. It rained	,,, 194919441 440554405444444444444444444444444444	(heavy).

General Activities

نص الاستماع في مهاية الكتاب

0	and the second			
(1	Listen and ci	rcte the correc	tanswer from a , b	,c,ord.
1.	Rawan started		when sh	e was 10 years old.
	a) swimming	b) reading	c) volunteering	d) cycling
2.	She helps childr	en learn	• • •	
	a) speaking	b) writing	c) listening	d) reading
3.	She likes helping	g children becat	use they're the	
	a) future	b) past	c) present	d) tense
4.	Her advice for te	enagers is be		
	a) important	b) lazy	c) bored	d) patient
(2	Choose the c	orrectanswer	froma,b,c,ord.	
1.	Safia likes		. It giv	es her confidence.
	a) eating	b) football	c) volunteerin	g d) watching TV
2.	n	" means to spe	end time with people	e in a friendly way .
	a) Socialize	b) Visualize	c) Analyze	d) Volunteering
3.	1	" n	neans feeling sure a	about your abilities.
	a) Charity	b) Socialize	c) Teenagers	d) Confidence
4.		he	lps charities get the	money they need.
	a) Fundraising	b) Volunteeri	ing c) Playing	d) Confidence
5.	" " mear	is to help others	because you have	received so much.
	a) Fundraising	b) Confidence	ce c) Give back	d) Socialize
(Read and co	mplete the tex	t with the words in	n the box.
	give back - F	undraising - ar	mazing - confidenc	e - socialize
	You learn life	skills when you	u volunteer. You le	arn how to 1)
and	d talk to people. I	t gives you 2)	when you s	start volunteering.
3)	helps of	charities get the	e money they need	i. it's good to
7)	to the	place witere yo	PRO SITURE	



4 Read the following text then answer the questions.

You learn many important life skills when you volunteer. You learn how to socialize and talk to people you wouldn't usually meet. Volunteering also gives you confidence. It's amazing to see how teenagers grow in confidence when they start volunteering. Fundraising helps charities get the money they need. It's good to give back to the place where you live. My advice to teenagers is volunteer and help if you can. You'll enjoy it!

A)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, t),	C Or	d,	,
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	------	----	------	----	---

1.	When you volunt	eer, yo	u learn ma	ny	*****************		***************************************
	a) sports	-					ideas
2.	Volunteering also	gives	you	P411 144	P4PP 81144114PPP448444	P= V-1 +1	** **********************
	a) confidence	b) ho	rror	C)	fear	d)	cheat
3.	Fundraising help					*****	they need.
	a) advice	b) mo	ney	C)	air	d)	smoke
B) /	Inswer the follow	ving qu	estions.				
4. W	hat does the writ	er advis	se teenage	rs t	o do?		
5. <u>W</u>	hat is the main id	dea of th	ne text?		***************************************		
(5	Read and writ	e the co	rrect form	of	the word(s) be	etw	een brackets.
1.	They lost the ma	atch bed	cause they	pla	yed	******	(bad).
2.	You must cross	the stre	et		****	*) *7 *1	(careful).
3.	My brother can p	play foo	tball very .	b <i>0</i> 4=44 1		*	(good).
4.	Ali shouted	gere ed met du	em byeny am barddraf	- ****	(8	angr	y) at his sister.
5	Omar can run .	14-5/1449			(fastly). H	e always wins.
6	Put the word	s in the	correcto	rde	r to make corr	ect	sentences.
1.	children - helping	- Why -	like - Seif	- do	oes -?		
		***************************************		** 444	(),,,,, vádor)lákána annymys.	******	
2.	money - they - ne	ed - Fu	ndraisina -	the	e - get - helps	- ch	arities

esson (3) Part (E

READING

Key	Vocabulary			•	كلمات أساسية
reward	مكاهاة	jealous	غبور	sparrow	عصفور
seed	بلرة	thick	و المعلق	rich	غى
village	قرئية	huge	خخم	disappear	يعثلي
reach	يصل .	wing	جناح	care for	۽ مِتي

Definitions

تعريفات

jealous	feeling unhappy because someone has what you want	خيور
reward	something you get for doing a good job or being helpful	مكاثأة

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Two Brothers, Two Rewards

Once, there were two brothers who were very different. The older brother was the richest man in the village. He was rich, but he always wanted more money. The younger brother wasn't rich, but he was kind and shared what he had with his friends.

ذات مرة، كان هناك شقيقان محتلفان تدها. كان الأخ الأكبر أغنى رجل في القرية. نقد كان ثريًا، لكنه كان دائمًا يريد المزيد من المال، لم يكن الأح الأصغر ثريًا، لكنه كان لطبقًا ويشارك ما كان لديه مع أصدقائه.

One day, the younger brother found a bird with a broken wing, "Don't worry, little bird," he said. "I will look after you." He cared for the bird all winter, and when the bird was strong again, he said, "You can fly away now." "First, I want to give you areward," said the bird. "Plant this seed in your garden and look after it like you looked after me."

في أحد الأيام، وجد الرُّخ الأصغر طائرًا جناحه مكسور، قال: "لا تقلق أيها الطائر الصغير سوف أعتني بك." لقد اعتبي بالطائر طوال فصين الشتاء، وعندما أصبح الطائر فويًا مرة أخرى، قال: "يمكنك الطيران بعبدًا الآن". قال الطائر: "أولاً، أريد أن أعطيك مكافأة ازرع هذه البذرة في حنيقتك واعتنى بها كما اعتليت ن."

The brother planted the seed and watched it grow into a huge plant with big, orange vegetables. When the brother cut one open, it was full of gold and silver! He was now the richest man in the village!

زرع الأخ البلارة وشاهدها وهي تنمو لتصبح نباتًا ضخفا يحتولي على حصروات صحمة برثقالية اللور. وعندما فنح الاخ وحذة، كانت مليئة باللرهب والفضة! والآن أصبح أغني رجل في القرية!

The older brother was jealous. He went to his brother's house, and his brother told him about the bird. The next day, the older brother caught a sparrowand broke its wing. He said, "I'll look after you, then you can give me a reward." He looked after the bird, and when it was strong, he said, "Now I want my reward." The little bird replied, "Here is your reward. Plant this seed and look after it well."

كان الأخ الأكبر غيوزا. ذهب إلى بيت أحيه، فأخبره أخوه عن الطائر، في اليوم النالي، أمسك الأخ الأكبر بعصفور وكسر حماحة. وقال له: "سأعتنى بك، ثم يمكنك أن تعطيني مكافأة". اعتنى بالطائر، وعندما اصبح قوياً، قال: "الآن أريد مكافأتي". أجاب الطائر الصغير: "هذه هي مكافأتك. ازرع هذه البلرة واعتني بهاجيدًا."

The older brother planted the seed, and soon a thick, tall plant grew up and up to the moon. The brother climbed up the plant to look for his reward. But when he reached the moon, the plant disappeared. He was alone, and he couldn't go back.

زرع الأخ الأكبر البذرة، وسرعان ما نما نبات طويل وسميك ووصل إلى القمر، تسلق الأخ النبات ليبحث عن مكافأته. ولكن عندما وصل إلى القمر اختلى النبات، لقد كان وحيدًا، ولم يتمكن من العودة.

The older brother didn't find any gold. So now, he looks down from the Moon, and watches his kind, younger brother living happi y and helping others.

لم يجد الزّخ الأكبر أي ذهب. والآن، ينظر للأسفل من القمر، ويشاهد أخاه الطيب الأصغر يعيش بسعادة ويساعد الآخرين.



Read again and write T (True) or F (False).

1.	The	younger	brother	was	kind to) his	friends,	but he	wasn't rich.	(
----	-----	---------	---------	-----	---------	-------	----------	--------	--------------	---	--

- 2. The younger brother found an injured mouse and looked after it. (
- 3. The older brother was jealous when his brother became rich. (
- 4. The older brother looked after an injured bird because he loved it. (
- 5. The older brother found his reward on the Moon and shared it with his brother.

esson (3)

PRONUNCIATION

Look, listen and repeat.

انظرء استمع وردد.

ch, sh and tch sounds











rich غنى

chop يقطع

fish

shoe فردة حذاء

watch يشاهد

catch يسبث

sh ///

ship

sheep سفينة

wash حبود / غم

shirt

shop قمیص

cash محل ، يتسوق

shells

dishes أصداف

أطباق

ch /tʃ/

chip

lun ch رقاقة

reach عذاء

chicken :

tea cher دجاجة

معلم / معلمة

tch /t//

ki tchen

ca.tch مطبح

watch بسك

يشاهد



Complete the words with sh, ch, or tch.

__ еер

ca ___

· wa ___

lun ___

op.

di __ es

wa ___

tea __er

__ op

ki __ en

rea ___

General Activities

	1) Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.						
1.	The older brothe	er		a seed.			
	a) dug	b) brought	c) planted	d) saw			
2.	The brother clim	nbed	*	the plant.			
		b) up .					
				plant disappeared.			
		b) sun					
4.				back.			
_		b) run		d) fly			
$\langle 2 \rangle$	Choose the	correct answer fro	ma,b,c,ord.				
1.	They younger b	prother was kind to	his				
		b) friends					
2.				has what you want.			
	a) Sparrow	b) Jealous	c) Reward	d) Award			
3.	The older broth	er caught a	*** - 17-14 PP	and broke its wing.			
		b) fox					
4.	" " means		1	ob or being helpful.			
_	a) Award	b) Quiz	c) Test	d) Reward			
	Read and co	mplete the text w	ith the words in	the box.			
_	rev	vard - present - av	vay - after - brok	ien) :			
	One day, the	younger brother for	und a bird with a	1) wing.			
"Do	"Don't worry, little bird, " he said. " I will look2) you." He cared for						
the	the bird all winter, and when the bird was strong again, he said, " You can fly						
3)	now,"	'First, I want to give	you a 4)	said the bird.			
"PI	lant this seed in	your garden and loo	ok after it like you	looked after me."			



Read the following text then answer the questions.

One day, a younger farmer found a bird with a broken wing, "Don't worry," little bird," he said. "I will look after you." He cared for the bird all winter, and when the bird was strong again, he said, "You can fly away now." "First, I want to give you a reward," said the bird. "Plant this seed in your garden and look after it Ike you looked after me." The farmer planted the seed and watched it grow into a huge plant with big, orange vegetables. When he cut one open, it was full of gold and silver! He was now the richest man in the village!

1.	The bird had	ı a broken	pp. 1. (400 P 45 - 49	****
	a) beak	b) wing	c) leg	d)	bone

- 2.
 - b) subject c) month a) season
- 3. The word "huge" means very
 - a) small c) little d) big b) short
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What do you think of the farmer?
- 5. What was one of the orange vegetables full of?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.

- 1. brother- his- of- jealous- brother- The older- is- younger- .
- 2. the bird What give did the brother younger ?



Punctuate the following.

- he was rich but wanted more money
- what did he do to the bird

essons WRITING: A BIOGRAPHY (4 & 5) PROJECT

Vocabulary		,	وكلمات
biography	سيرة ناتية يكتبها شخص عن آخر	leader	عالق ا
youth	الغباب	award	يمنح جائزة
preparatory school	الدراسة الإعدادية	fundraiser	جامع تبرعات
university	جامعة	citizen	مواطن
social science	العلوم الأجتماعية	waste	فضلات
playground	ملعب	draft	يسودة
shopping	تسوق	timeline	خط زمني
event	حدث '	leaflet	أُ مُنشور / نشرة / مطوية
; food boxes	صناديق طعام	headings	عناوين رئيسية
fundraising	جمع تبرعاث	local	محلي
: successful	ناجع	neighbor	جار

Conjugation of verbs

P	ast P.P
organize ينظم	d organized
delivered بُوصِل	d delivered
raised بيجيع	raised
improve يُحسن	d improved
offered يعرض	offered
reduced بننا	reduced
recycled بعيد تدوير	recycled
participa يُشارك	ted participated
led يئود	led
won يفوز	won
ran ٰيجري/يُنير	run
	organize ينظم delivered يوصل raised يجمع improve يعدد offered يتلز reduced يتلز recycled يتدري participa يتود led

Important exp	pressions and prepositions	تمييرات وحروف جر هامة
Youth Give Back	beach clean-up الشياب يرد الجميل	تنظيف الشاطئ
run a charity	a good citizen بيد جبية خرية	مواطن صالح

Listen and read.

Fareeda Hassan: A Biography

Early Life

مرحلة مبكرة من الحياة

Fareeda Hassan was born in Alexandria in 1994. As a child, Fareeda helped her mom buy her elder neighbors' shopping.



استمع واقرأ

وسب لريدة حسن في برسكندرية عام ١٩٩٤.عندما كانت طفقة، ساعدت فريدة والدنها في شرء مشتريات جيرانها الأكبر سناً.

Volunteering at School

العمل التطوعي في المسرسة

Fareeda started preparatory school in 2006. Here, she participated in her first volunteer event. She and a team of volunteers did a beach clean-up. In 2010, she organized her first charity event delivering food boxes to families in the community.

اسات فريدة الدراسة المرحلة الإعدادية في عام ٢٠٠٦، وشاركت وقتها في أول حدث تطوعي لها. قامت هي وقريق من الم<mark>تطوعين بتنظيف</mark> الشاطئ. في عام ١٠- ٢، نظمت أول حدث خبري لها لتوصيل صاديق الطعام للعائلات في المجتمع،

The University Years

سنوات الجامعة

In 2012, Fareeda went to university to study social sciences. Here, she organized a fundraising event to raise money for a new playground.

إلى عام ١٠٠٪، ذهبت فريدة إلى الجامعة لدراسة العلوم الاجتماعية، وقتها قامت بقنظيم حدث لجمع الترعات من أجل ملعب جديد،

Working in Charities

العبل في الجمعيات الخيرية

In 2017, Fareeda started her first job as a community volunteer leader in Cairo. Since then, she has helped many people. In 2020, she led a "Youth Give Back" project in six cities in Egypt. It was so successful that she won the "2020 Community Worker" award. Today, she runs a charity for children.

في عام ٢٠١١، بدأت فريدة وطبعتها الأولى كذائدة مجتمعية متصوعة في الفاهرة. ومنذ ذلك الحين، ساعدت الكثير هن الماس، وفي عام

. ٢٠٠٠، فادت مشروع "الشباب يرد الحميل" في ست مدن في مصر، لقد كان بجفا جدًا للرجة أنها فازت بجائزة "العامل المجتمعي لعام

- ٢٠٢٠, واليوم بنبر مؤسسة خورية للأطفال.

Read the biography again and answer the questions:

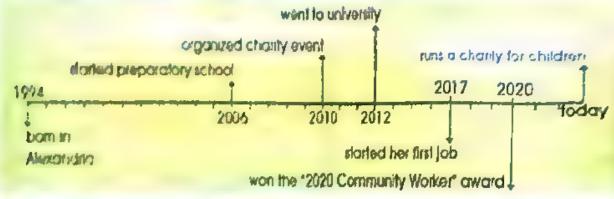
- How did Fareeda help her neighbors when she was a child? 1.
- What was her first volunteer event at preparatory school? 2.
- 3. What did she study at university?
- 4. What award did she win? -



When writing a biography, it helps to make a timeline of events, starting from the date of birth. Add important events and their dates to the timeline. This helps you organize the information in the correct order.

عبد كتافه سبرة دافية من المفيد أن تعمل حدول زمن للأحدث، يسأمن دويج المبلاد حنف الاحداث المهمة وبوا فا هوان الحدو ترمق وهذا بساعدك على تنظيم المعلومات بالترتيب الصحية

Read the biography again. Notice the timeline.



- Plan a biography for 'Fares Shawky". Create a timeline using the information blow.
- 4556 born in Cairo

- 2008 started preparatory school
- 2008 volunteered in charity car wash 2014 went to university
- ** first job as a charity fundraiser.
- Fryday runs a children's charity in Luxor

A Biography Fares Shawky Early life

Volunteering

The University Years:

Working in charities :



Read the leaflet. How can you reduce waste?

Ways to Be a Good Citizen

There are lots of ways you can relunteer to help you can



Respect Others: Be polite and kind to your neighbors. Help people who are old or sick. Call your neighbors to ask how you can help. You can offer to do their shopping or do jobs for Lets all be good chizens and them at home.

معتراء الأموس: كن مهدّنا وتطبقًا مع حيرامك. ساعد وسألهم كيف يمكنك المساعدة. يمكنك أن تعرض عنيهه انقيام بالتسوق أو القبام بأعمال لهم في المنزل. Protect the Environment:

Reduce waste, and help the environment. Don't use plastic bags or plastic comes. If you have plastic bottles at home. recycle them.

make the world a petter place!

كناس بالاستكناء وارحاجات بالسبكنة كالانبيت الأشحاص المستين أو المرضيء الصل بجيرائك



Help the Community: Volunteer at a local charity event or help out on a community project. Volunteering isn't boring. It's interesting. You'll be surprised how much you enjoy it.

سائلة المجتمع: تطرع في حدث خيري محلى أو سائد في مشروع محتمق، العمل التطوعي ليس ممالاً، له شيق سوف تناهش بعدي استعتاعك بهر





Read again and answer.

- What could you do for your neighbors?
- What ways could you volunteer in your community?
- What could you do to help the environment?

			the same that was a determined to	****	* *		
(1		Listen and c	rcle the correct a	nsw	er from a,b ,	C, O	rd.
1.	Fa	reeda started	**** ** ** ****************************		() 1 Dec ()		school in 2006
			b) preparatory				_
2.	Sh	ne participated	d in her first volunte	er	bi++		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
•	a)	hint	b) tent	c)	event	d)	competition
3.	Sh	ne did a beacl	n clean≋ :: Lib	i Minima	**************************************		
	a)	down ;	b) on the grade	c)	at ,	d)	up
4,	ln	2010, she or	ganized her first		1 114		event
	a)	helping	b) calling	`c)	charity	d)	planting
		Choose the	correct answer fro	ma	,b,c,ord.		
1,	В	e polite and				to y	our neighbors.
	a)	cruel	b) bad	(c) kind	d)	hard
2.		w www.min.m	A 44 13 00 070 08111 4 0 012040	V	vaste and help	the	e environment.
	a)	Increase	b) Reduce	() Hire	d)	Bring.
3.	V	olunteering is:	Transaction commencer		1		** **** * * *** ******* *
		good	b) interesting		c) boring		
4,	Le	et's all be goo	d	and	d make the wo	orld	a better place.
	a)	players	b) citizens	(engineers	d)	divers
	3	Read and co	mplete the text w	ith	the words in	the	box.
		Succes	sful - led - started	i - h	elped - comm	านท	ity
		In 2017, Fare	eda started her firs	t job	as a 1)	V	olunteer
le	ade	er in Cairo. Sin	ce then, she has 2)		many peo	ple	. In 2020, she
3)		a "Youth	Give Back" project	in si	x cities in Egy	pt.	lt was so
.4)	+	that she	won the "2020 Corr	mur	nity Worker" a	war	d. Today, she

runs a charity for children.



Read the following text then answer the questions.

We all live together in a community. We should be good citizens. there are lots of ways, we can volunteer to help our community. We can volunteer at a local charity event or help out on a community project. Volunteering is interesting. We must be poilte and kind to our neighbors. We could call neighbors and offer to do their shopping. We must respect the environment. We could reduce waste and recycle plastic bottles. Let's all be good citizens and make the world a better place.

A)	Choose the corr	ect answer from	a,b,c ord.		
1.	The main idea	of the text is abou	ut being	p.pr.dd 1	
	a) community	b) good citize	ns c) neighbors	d)	recycle
2.	The word 'inter	esting" is the opp	osite of	-44445	
	a) exciting	b) bored	c) boring	d)	amazing
		1 10 4 4 11 1			

- The underlined word "their" refers to c) community d) charities a) neighbors b) citizens
- B) Answer the following questions. 4. What could we do to help the environment?
- 5. How should you deal with neighbors?
- 5) Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.
- started She 2007 preparatory in school .
- environment the What help to do you cou d ?
- Punctuate the following.
 - help people who are old or sick
- Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding elements:

(Ways to be a good citizen

Respect others.

Help the community.

Writing Corner

Volunteering

Volunteering is a very good way to help our community. It's interesting At school, we started a project called "Community Help". We had to choose something we could do to support other people or things in our community. Some people planted a vegetable garden in the school to grow fresh fruit and vegetables. Other people volunteered to help clean trash from the river so that animals' habitats are safer.

A wildlife project \

We're doing a wildlife project at school, and my teacher installed two nature cameras in the forest. We're using them to film wildlife. He put one on the ground to film animals at night. He put the other in a tree to film birds during the day. Then we record how many animals and birds we see, and what they're doing. It's so interesting. We've learned a lot!

Volunteering

You learn many important life skills when you volunteer. You learn how to socialize and talk to people you wouldn't usually meet. Volunteering also gives you confidence. It's amazing to see how teenagers grow in confidence when they start volunteering. Fundraising helps charities get the money they need. It's good to give back to the place where you like.

A blography

Fareeda Hassan was born in Alexandria in 1994. As a child, Fareeda helped her morn buy her elder neighbors' shopping. Fareeda started preparatory school in 2006. Here, she participated in her first volunteer event. She and a team of volunteers did a beach clean-up. In 2010, she organized her first charity event delivering food boxes to families in the community. In 2020, she led a "Youth Give Back" project in Egypt. It was so successful that she won the "2020 Community Worker" award.

Review on Unit (11)

Vocabulary

donate	يتبرع	participate	بشارك	support	ي د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د
volunteer	يتطوع	help out	يساعدق	start up	أسيا
jealous	غيور	multi-grip	مقبص متعدد الأغرص	install	يركب / شت
record	يسجل	reward	يكالي: / مكافأة	sparrow	عصفارر
kind to	عطوف مع	look after	يعتني ڊ	day center	مرکز رجایه پارې
confidence	ã. j	fundraising	حمع نارعات	give back	يود بحمدين
grabber	أداة النقاط / ماسك	handle	مغنض	film	نصور
socialize	ينواصل اجتماعيا	riature cam	era		كاميرا لتصويرانصيعة

Pronunciation _:

	sh /ʃ/			ch /t//			tch/tf/	
shoe		فردة حذاء	rich	•	غني	watch		يشاهد
shop		محل	chop		يقطع	catch		يمسك
shop .		. سفيته	chip	W # %	رقائة	kitchen		مطبخ

Language to + inf.

- يستخدم (to + inf) لبيان المرض

We wear gloves to protect our hands.

Adverbs.

- An Adverb is a word that describes a verb.

quick ----- quickly - They walk quickly,

good ----- well - He runs fast.

fast ----> fast - She plays well. - يتكون الحال «صافة "γا" إلى لصعة، - هناك يعض الأحوال الشادة.

الحال / الطرف هو كلمة تصف العمل،

hard ----- hard

Help your child revise unit (11).

ساعد طعلك أن يراجع الوحدة الحادية عشر.

Al-BAHER - Connect (6) - Second Term



Dietation on Unit (11)

	Lesson (1)	>
********	يتعلوع	بساند/يدعم
	ي يساعدني	بشارك
	عطوف مع	بيدا ا
· 6 / 6 444173	in in	يعتني پ
	Lesson (2)	*
14 1 4 4 7 4 4 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	المستندين والمستندين مشض	
	مرکر رعایة تهاري	
	JJ	
	حهار بحکم	ذراع تحكم
4 4-	Lesson (3)	
ar A and a		
	القة المراجعة القائمة المراجعة	. يتواصل احتماعنا
4. * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	يرد الحميل	جمع تبرعات
	غيور	مِكَافَأَة
,	٠	عصفور
	خراف/خروف	يشاهد
*14 457 4 474 14 1 4 4 7 8 9 8 87 87	<u> </u>	ُ فردة حداء
** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	المعليح المعليج	ٔ يمسك
* ** 141 ********** * 10147 *** 7 **	سفية	رقاقة
4 , , 4 114 T	غذاء	يغسل
	اطباق	يصل
	1 000000 /4 9 E)	,
	Lessons (4 & 5)	*
er d black er replie ofte letter letter i	٠,	يحترم
* **************	المساد المسادي المسادية المسادية	يحمي
+ 3m der ett 21 1115 - 12ekm er 10 16e1 e ne.	يقبل	يساعد
A = 7 A A 10-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-16-	در به بند الساد السيسانية) يعيد تدوي	

Activities on Unit (11)

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

(1	Lis	ten and ci	rcle the correct a	nswer from a,	b, e, or d.
1.	I love	***************************************	9664 P489 PFPPP PAPAGAPTT BPAGES VISA (* 2021)	*********************	[\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$ 440000
	a) si	nging	b) dancing	c) reading	d) diving
2.	I			in the	e kindergarten class.
	a) he	lp out	b) cut off	c) look for	d) make out
3.	I love	reading		with t	he younger children.
	a) m	agazines	b) articles	c) stories	d) leaflets
4.	We're	starting .	AT A SPACE PRINT A TOTAL	* 4 + + 4 + +	a project.
	a) up)	b) out	c) down	d) of
(2	Ch	oose the co	rrect answer fro	m a, b, c, or d.	
1.	We		to help in the co	ommunity service	e project every year.
	a) · di	ismiss	b) volunteer	c) press	d) do
2.	I help	mom and I	ook .	4	my little brotner.
	a) be	efore	b) down	c) after	d) up
3.	Child	en who	in a gi	roup activity usu	ally have lots of fun!
	a) pa	articipate	b) look	c) make	d) write
4.	If you	want to he	p,		money to a charity.
	a) as	sk	b) donate	c) paint	d) draw
(3	Rea	ad and con	plete the text w	ith the words i	n the box.
		paint	ted - being - havi	ng - sad - hosp	ital
	My I	ittle sister w	as sick last month	n, and she was i	n the 1)
She	e's bett	er now, but	when we visited h	er, she was 2) .	because
she	didn't	like 3)	there. I though	ht it would be ni	ce to do something
					lots of big pictures
			eaches, and trees		

Help your child deal with such questions.

سأعد طفلك أن يتعامل مع مثل هذه الأسطة.

AI-BAHER - Connect (6) - Second Term (79





Read the following text then answer the questions.

When we do a beach clean-up, we wear gloves to protect our hands. We carry black bags for the trash we collect. And look! We use a grabber to pick up the trash. It's a long metal stick with two fingers at the end. The fingers open and close when you squeeze the handle at the top. You open and close the fingers to pick up the trash, then drop it in the bag. Mom says it's better than picking things up with your hand.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.
1. When we do a beach clean-up we, wear gloves to our hands.
a) cut b) bleed c) protect d) spoil
a) brown b) black c) green d) yellow
3. We use a to pick up the trash.
a) nature camera b) grabber c) multi-grip d) radio
B) Answer the following questions.
4. Describe the grabber.
5. What's your mother's opinion about the grabber?
5 Put the words in the correct order to make correct sentences.
1. children - my - in - school - help - to - wanted - I
2. to - center - 1 - to play - volleyball - went - the sports
3. grow - wanted - vegetables - to - They - fruit - and
Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.
1. They make lemonade to
2. Safia draws very (good)
7 Punctuate the following.
- sherif s picture is nice.
8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about "Scooter":
Guiding elements:

-What is it?

- What do people use it for?

Al-Azhar Corner

-	
/4	
	/.

Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

•	cha	racter - but	tons - menu ·	- do - controlle	er .
Mom Amira Mom Amira Amira	a: That's for telling: That's for telling:	the 1) loes this 2) the home bure these 4) ing your 5)	tton. It takes y	ou back to the	play the game. ? 3) for? to run or jump.
	went -	preparator	y - started - u	niversity - 199	94)
Anas Seif Anas Saif Anas Saif	She wa When o She 3) When o	is born in 1). did she start : did she go to	2)	1	school? in 2006.
(2)	Read and ci	rcle the odd	one out and	replace it.	
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	donate What flowers kind headphones	participate Why beaches start up scooter	was trees help out	volunteered Who plants look after radio	
*	Read and ci	rcle the odd	one out and	replace it.	
1. 2. 3.	angry angrily sheep lunch	good qu'etly fish choo	quickly quickly shoes chip	bad slow watch catch	() () ()

camera

5,

snorkel

radio

news

Unit 12

FICTION READER:

ATEMU AND AMETHUST

أتيمو والحمامة أميثست



TEMPART VARIETY VARIOUS ET ANTOUS ET

The Story

ATEMU AND AMETHYST

Characters





The Story

PICTURE DICTIONARY



Part (I) Reginning



Once upon a time, a long, long, time ago, a boy called Atemu lived in the Nile Delta This home was in a small village, and he lived with his parents and his big sister, Nedjem. Atemu was twelve, but he didn't go to school. His father worked as a carpenter. He was teaching Atemu how to make things from wood.

Atemu loved animals, especially birds. He liked to watch the birds that came into his yard. Every day, Atemu gave some graph to the birds. He enjoyed watching them eat. Often, his sister's cat came into the yard and watched the birds, too. It sometimes jumped at the birds, but it never caught them. It was a very slow cat.

كان معاكن مدر من بعيد سائل صبي بدعى بجم في دئا سال كال مدراه في قرية صعيره وكان بعيش مع والديه وأحته الكبرى بيجم. كان تيموفي بتانيه مشرده من سيرد مدام بدهب إلى سدرسه كان و بدا يعمل بحارا وكان يعلم أشمو كيفية صبح الأشياء من الحشب، كان تيمو يُحب الحيوالات، وخاصه الطيور كان تحب مشاهدة الطيور التي تأتي الى فناء منزله كان يوم، كان أتيمو يعطي بعض لحيوب مصور كان سيمنع يستحديم وهم بالثول في كثير من الأحياب، كانت قطة أحده ثاتي إلى لفناء وبراقب الطيور أيضا، وكانت أحياناً تقفل تعيد على تعيور، لذيها مع تصلك بهم أنساً القد كانت قطة بطيئة حدًا،





One day in October, Atemu was in the yard when he heard a strange noise. He looked up and saw something amazing. A huge flock of birds were flying over his village. They were coming down to a field nearby.

"Mom! Mom!" shouted Atemu. "There are so many birds! Can I go and see them?" His Mom came out of the house and looked. "Wow!" she said. "Yes, you can go."

She filled a bowl with grain. "Here you are," she said kindly. "You can take this for them."

في أحد أيام شهر أكتوبر، كان أتيمو في الفناء عندما سمع ضجيجًا غربيًا. نظر للأعلى ورأى شيئاً مذهلاً. كان سرب ضخم من الطيور يحلق فوق قربته. كانوا ينزلون إلى حقل قربب. 🔻

صاح أتيمو: "أميا أمي! هناك الكثير من الطيورا هل يمكنني الذهاب ورؤيتهم؟" خرجت والدنه من المنزل ونطرت وقالت "واوا نعم، يمكنك الذهاب."

ملأت وعاءُ بالحبوب وقالت بلطف: "تفضل، يمكنك أن تأخذ هذا لهم."





When Atemu got to the fields, he couldn't believe his eyes. There were thousands of birds. Every one of them was light gray, with shiny green feathers on its neck and purple feathers on its chest. They were beautiful! They called to each other with a long "whoo" sounds.

Atemu threw the grain to the birds. They ate it bungrily. Then, suddenly.

Atemu threw the grain to the birds. They ate it hungrily. Then, suddenly, they flew into the sky again. Atemu watched them go.

عندما وصل أتيمو إلى الحقول، لم يصدق عينيه. كان هناك الآلاف من الطيور. كان لون كل واحد منهم رمادي فانح، ونه ريش أحضر لامع على رقبته وريش أرجواني على صدره. كانت طيورًا جميلة ا كانوا ينادون بعضهم البعض بأصوات "whao" الطويلة، ألقى أتيمو الحبوب للطيور، أكلوها بِنَهَم (بشراعة). ثم فجأة طاروا إلى السماء مرة أخرى، شاهدهم أتيمو وهم يذهبون.



Then he noticed a bird at his feet. It was looking at him. "Coo, coo, coo, coo." it went.

"I don't have any grain for you, bird," said Atemu.

"Coo, coo, coo," went the bird.

The noise was different from the other birds. It looked different too. First, it was bigger. The other birds had yellow beaks, but this bird's beak was dark gray. This bird also had stripes on its wings. Atemu could see something strange on its leg, too.

Just then, Atemu heard his mother calling him.

Atemu started walking quickly, but he could hear the bird behind him. It was following him!

"Why don't you fly with your friends?" said Atemu, but the bird just cooed.

ثم لاحظ طانزا عند قدميه. كان ينظر إليه، وكان يصبح باستمرار "كو، كو، كو، كو"

قال أتيمو: "ليس لدي أي حيوب لك أيها الطائر". 😱

صاح الطائر "كو، كو، كو، كو،

كان الصوت مختلفًا عن الطيور الأخرى. بدا الطائر مختلفًا أيضًا. أولًا، كان أكبر حجمًا. كانت الطيور الأخرى منافيرها صفراء، أما مثقار هذا الطائر فكان لونه رمادي داك. وكان لهذا الطائر أيضًا خطوط على جناحيه. استصاع أتيمو أن يرى شيئًا غرببًا على ساقه أيضًا.

وعندئذ سمع أتيمو والدته تناديه.

بدأ أتيمو بالمشي بسرعة، لكنه كان يسمع الطائر خلفه. لقد كان يتبعه! قال أتيمو "لماذا لا تطير مع أصدقائك؟" ولكن كان الطائر فقط يهدل.



Read and write T (True) or F (False).

1.	Atemu lived in a big town.	
2.	Nedjem was Atemu's older sister.	
3.	Atemu was ten years old.	
4.	Atemu went to school.	
5.	Atemu's father made things from wood.	
6.	Atemu had a cat.	
7	The birds called to each other with a short "whoo" sound.	
2	Read and complete the following.	
)	Atemu's father worked as a	
2.	Atemu gave some to the	bird
3.	A huge of birds were flying over his v	/illag
4.	All the birds were light , with shiny green on their	neck
5.	Atemu lived in the	

Answer the following questions.

1.	What is the story mainly about?	************************
2	When and where did the story hannen?	*

Atemu's mother filled a bowl with

Atemu's father was teaching him to make things from

- 3.
- 4.
- How did the birds call each other?
- What did Atemu throw to the birds? 557 d 464 p. apa a was manamatanan. qq qqq-d
- What did the bird have on its wings? 7.
- How was the cat? 8.

Part (2)

The Middle



When Atemu got to his yard, the bird came in after him. He watched it while he cleaned vegetables for dinner.

.Then he saw Nedjem's cat. It was watching the bird, too.

Suddenly, the cat jumped on the bird! But the bird didn't fly away.

Nedjem ran and picked up the cat.

"You should catch rats and snakes, not birds!" she said.

"What's wrong with that bird? It can't fly," said their mother. "Is it hurt?"

"Maybe!" said Atemu. "It didn't fly with the other birds." Atemu walked to the bird.

When he touched its left wing, it made a quiet sound.

"I think its wing is hurt," said Atemu.

عندما وصل أتيمو إلى فناء منزله، دخل الطائر بعده. كان يشاهده بينما كان ينظف الخضار لتناول العشاء.

ثم رأى قطة نبيجم. وكانت تراقب الطائر أيضاً.

وفُجاة قفزت القطة على الطائر! لكن الطائر لم يطر بعيدًا.

ركضت نيجم والتقطت القطة.

قالت "يجب أن تصطاد الفئران والثعابين، وليس الطيور؛".

قالت والدتهم: "ما مشكلة هذا الطائر؟ لا يمكنه الطيران هل هو مُصاب؟".

قال أتيمو "ربما! لم يطر مع الطيور الأخرى." مشي أتيمو نحو الطائر.

عندما لمس جناحه الأيسر، أصدر صوتًا هادلًا.

قال أتيمو: "أعتقد أن جناحه مُصاب".





When Atemu's father came home, Atemu showed him the bird. "It has a hurt wing, and there is something on its leg."

"Poor bird!" said his father. "What is that?" He took the object from the bird's leg.

It was a very small wooden box. Atemu's father opened it. A piece of papyrus paper was inside.

"It's a message!" said Atemu's father. "This bird is a carrier pigeon."
"What's a carrier pigeon?" asked Atemu.

عندما عاد والد أنيمو إلى المنزل، أراه أتيمو الطائر وقال «إن له جناحًا مُصابًا وهناك شيّ ما على ساقه".

قال والله "طائر مسكين!" "ما هذا؟" و أخذ الشيء من ساق الطائر.

لقد كان صندوقًا خشبيًا صغيرًا جدًا. فتحه والد أتيمو. وكانت هناك قطعة من ورق البردي بداخله.

قال والد أتيمو "إنها رسالة!" "هذا الطائر هو حمامة زاحلة."

سأل أنيمو "ما هو الحمام الزاجل؟"



"It's a bird which carries messages," said his father. "Important people in the city keep pigeons. The pigeons learn where they live. Then people take the pigeons to new places. When there is news from that place, they attach the message to the pigeon. It flies home and carries the message. That's why they're called carrier pigeons." "That's very clever!" said Atemu. "So, what does this message say?" "I don't know," said his father. "I'll take it to my friend, the scribe."

قال والده: "إنه طائر يحمل الرسائل الأشخاص المهمون في المدينة يربون الحمام. يتعلم الحمام أين بعيشون. ثم يأخذ الناس الحمام إلى أماكن جديدة. عندما يكون هناك أخبار من ذلك المكان، يعلقون الرسالة على الحمامة. وتطير إلى المنزل وتحمل الرسالة. ولهذا السبب يطلق عليهم الحمام الزاجل."

قَالَ أَتَيْمُو "هَذَا ذَكِي جِذَا! إِذْنُ مَاذَا نَقُولَ هَذْهِ الرِّسَالَةَ؟"

قال والده: "لا أعرف سأخذها إلى صنيقي الكاتب."

ATEMU AND AMETHYST



Atemu looked after the pigeon. He made it a high table which the cat couldn't jump onto. He gave it water and grain and talked to it. The pigeon cooed back happily. Atemu's father went to the city. Three days later he came home. "Did you speak to the scribe?" said Atemu.

"Yes," said his father. "The message was for a jewelry merchant in the City, Mr Akhon. I took him the message, and he was very happy! It was an order for a lot of gold jewelry from the capital city. It was very important for him."

"Mr Akhon also wants his pigeon. We'll take it to him next week." "Yes, father," Atemu said quietly. For the next week, Atemu looked after the pigeon. The pigeon started to fly again. Every morning, it flew to the roof where Atemu slept and cooed to him. Atemu was very happy to have a new pigeon friend. "I don't want you to go home," he said to it quietly.

اعتنى أتيمو بالحمامة. لقد صنع لها طاولة عانية لا تستطيع القطة القفز عليها.

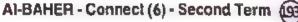
وأعطاها الماء والحبوب وتحدث معها. وكانت الحمامة تهدل له بسعادة،

ذهب والد أتيمو إلى المدينة. وبعد ثلاثة أيام عاد إلى المنزل.

قال أتيمو "هل تحدثت مع الكانب؟" . قال والده: "نعم. كانت الرسالة موجهة إلى تاجر مجوهرات في المدينة، السبد آخون، أخذت له الرسالة وكان سعيدًا جدًا! بقد كان طلبًا للكثير من المجوهرات الذهبية من العاصمة. لقد كان الأمر مهمًا للغاية بالنسبة له. يريد السيد آخون أيضًا حمامته. سنأخذها إليه الأسبوع المقبل."

قال أتيمو بهدوء: "نعم يا أبي." وعلى مدار الأسبوع التالي، اعتنى أتيمو بالحمامة. بدأت الحمامة تطير مرة أخرى. و كل صباح كانت تطير إلى السطح حيث بنام أتيمو وتهدل له. كان أتيمو سعيدًا للغاية بوجود الحمامة صديقته الجديدة. قال لها بهدوء: "لا أربدك أن تعودي إلى المنزل".











The next Sunday, Atemu and his father got into their boat to go to the city. The pigeon sat on Atemu's shoulder.

Atemu was excited because it was his first trip to the city, but he was also sad. It was his last day with the pigeon.

But he forgot about that when he saw the houses of the city. There were so many and some of the houses were very big! Some houses had white domes with many small holes in the yard or on the roof. "What are they?" asked Atemu.

"Those are dovecotes." said Atemu's father. "Dovecotes are special houses for pigeons."

وفي يوم الأحد التالي، ركب أتيمو ووالده قاربهم للذهاب إلى المدينة. جلست الحمامة على كنف أتيمو. كان أتيمو متحمشا لأنها كانت رحلته الأولى إلى المدينة، لكنه كان حزينًا أيضًا. كان بومه الأخير مع الحمامة. لكنه نسى ذلك عندما رأى بيوت المدينة. كان هناك الكثير وكانت بعض المنازل كبيرة جدًا! وكان لبعض المنازل قباب بيضاء بها العديد من الثقوب الصغيرة في الفناء أو على السطح.

سأل أتيمو "ما هذا؟"

قال والد أتيمو "تلك هي أبراح الحمام. أبراج الحمام هي بيوت خاصة لنحمام."



Activities

(1	Read and write T (True) or F (False).
1.	Atemu watched the pigeon while he cleaned fruits.
2.	Nedjem ran and picked up the cat.
3.	The p geon had a hurt leg.
4.	There was a very small box in the pigeon's leg.
5.	The bird was a carrier falcon.
6.	Atemu's father took the message to the scribe.
7.	Dovecotes are special houses for pigeons.
2	Read and complete the following.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.	Important people in the city keep
5	
1. 2.	Why did Atemu's father take the message to the scribe?
3.	Why was the message important for Mr Akhon?
4.	Why would Atemu and his father take the pigeon to Mr Akhon?
5.	Why couldn't the bird fly?
6.	What did the bird have on its leg?
7.	What kind of bird was it?
IR.	Who was Mr Akhon?

Part (3)

The End



Finally, they arrived at a large house. "We're here!" Atemu's father said.

A smiling man came to meet them. He was wearing a lot of jewelry.

Atemu knew it was the merchant.

"Welcome to my home!" Mr Akhon said. "Thank you so much for finding my message. It was from my most important customer. And thanks for looking after my pigeon. Her name is Amethyst – because her feathers are the same color as these purple stones. She is my best bird!"

"She was hurt," said Atemu.

"I see," said the merchant. Can she fly now?"

"Yes," said Atemu. "She's much better."

"Come with me then. I'll show you where she lives."

وأخيرا وصلوا إلى منزل كبير. قال والد أتيمو "ها قد وصلنا!" .

جاء رجل مبتسم لمقايلتهم. كان يرتدي الكثير من المجوهرات. عرف أتيمو أنه التجر.

قال السيد آخون "أهلًا وسهلًا بكم في منزلي! شكراجزيلاً لك على العثور على رسالتي. عَد كانت الرسالة عن أهم عميل لدي. وشكرًا على رعايتك لحمامتي، اسمها أميشنت - لأن ريشها من نفس لون هذه الحجارة الأرجوالية. إلى أفضل الطيور لدي!"

قال أتيمو: "لقد كانت مُصابة".

قَالَ التَّاجِرِ: "أَفْهِم ذَلك. هل يمكنها الطيران الآن؟"

قال أتيمو: "نعم. إنها أفضل بكثير."

"تعالوا معي إذن. ساريكم أين تعيش ".

ATEMU AND AMETHYST



Atemu and his father followed Mr Akhon into his yard. At one side, there were three tall dovecotes. "My birds will come home soon," the merchant said.

"How many do you have?" said Atemu.

"Oh, a lot." said Mr Akhon.

"They have a lot of babies, so I don't know exactly."

Atemu looked into a dovecote. He could see some baby birds. "They're so cute!" Atemu said.

"It's time to go, son," said Atemu's father. "Say goodbye to the bird."

ثبع أتيمو ووائده السيد ، خون إلى فناء منزله. على أحد الجوانب، كان هناك ثلاثة أبراج حمام طويلة.

قال التاجر: "ستعود طيوري إلى المنزل قريبًا".

قال أتيمو "كم لديك؟".

قال السيد آخون "أوه، الكثير."

"لديهم الكثير من الصغار، لذلك لا أعرف بالضبط."

نظر أتبعو إلى أحد أبراج الحمام. واستطاع رؤية بعض الطيور الصغيرة. قال أتبعو "إنها لطيفة جدًا!".

قال والد أنيمو: "حان وفت الرحيل يا بني قل وداعًا للطائر."



"Goodbye Amethyst," said Atemu, softly. He touched her purple feathers, and she cooed. He was very sad, but he tried to smile. The merchant was a kind man. He spoke to Atemu.

"You say Amethyst got well again, but she didn't fly home."

"Yes" said Atemu. "Well, I think she'll be happy to stay with you now."

"Oh wow!" said Atemu. "Thank you so much." He looked at Amethyst, and she jumped onto his shoulder.

"She'll need a small house," said Mr Akhon.

"I can make one!" said Atemu. "I'm learning to be a carpenter." "I'll help you," said his dad.

قال أتيمو بهدوء: "وداعًا يا أميثست". لمس ريشها الأرجواني، فهدلت. كان حزينًا جدًا، لكنه حاول أن يبتسم. وكان التاجر رجلاً طيباً. و تحدث إلى أتيمو. "أنت تقول أن أمينست تحسنت مرة أخرى، لكنها لم تعد إلى المنزل." قال أتيمو "نعم".

قال السيد آخون "حسنًا، أعتقد أنها ستكون سعيدة بالبقاء معك الآن."

قال أتيمو "أوه واوا شكراً جزيلاً." نظر إلى أميثست، وقفزت على كتفه.

قال السيد آخون: "ستحتاج إلى منزل صغير".

قال أتيمو "استطيع أن أصنع واحدًا! أنا أتعلم أن أكون نجارًا."

قال والده: "سوف أساعدك".





On the boat home, Atemu's father said, "Mr Akhon is a very good man. He gave you his best bird!"

Atemu said, "Yes. How can I thank him?"

"You could ask the scribe to write a thank you letter for you," said his father.

"Good idea!" said Atemu"And Amethyst can take it to him!"

قال والد أنيمو وهما على متن القارب عاندين إلى المنزل. "السيد آخون رجل طيب للغاية. لقد أعطاك أفضل طائر لديه!"

قال أتيمو. "نعم. كيف يمكنني أنْ أشكره؟"

قال والده: "يمكنك أن تطلب من الكاتب أن بكتب لك رسالة شكر".

قال أتيمو "فكره جيدة! ويمكن لأميثست أن تأخذها إليها"





1	Read and write T (True) or F (False).	
1.	Atemu and his father went to the city by car.	
2.	Atemu was sad because it was the last day with the pigeon.	
3.	Some of the nouses were very small.	
4.	Dovecotes are special houses for pigeons.	
5.	Mr Akhon didn't thank Atemu.	
6.	The message was from an important customer.	
7.	Atemu was happy to take the pigeon home.	
1	Read and complete the following.	
1	Read and complete the following.	
1.	Mr Akhon was wearing a lot of	
2.	The pigeon's name was because she had purple f	eathers.
3.	Mr Akhon's pigeons had a lot of cute	
4.	Mr Akhon told Atemu to make a for the	pigeon.
5.	The baby birds were so	
6.	The merchant was a	man.
7.	The pigeon jumped on Atemu's	,
3		
1.	Why did Mr Akhon say thank you to Atemu?	, .,,,,
2.	Why did Mr Akhon give Atemu the pigeon?	
3.	Why did Atemu's father say Mr Akhon was a good man?	
4.	What was Mr Akhon wearing?	
5.	What's the pigeon's name?	
6.	What did Mr Akhon show Atemu and his father?	
7.	What would Atemu make for the pigeon?	

How could Atemu thank Mr Akhon?

General Activities

(1	Put the story events in the correct order.	
1.	Atemu had never been to the city.	
2.	Atemu fed the huge flock of birds some grain.	
3.	Atemu gave the bird and message to Mr Akhon	. '
4.	The bird had a box on its leg. It was a carrier pi	geon.
5.	One bird had a gray beak. Its wing was hurt.	
6.	Atemu made a table for the bird.	
7.	Mr. Akhon gave Amethyst to Atemu.	
(2	Complete the sentences with the words.	
	home - leg - news - orders - pige	ons
1.	Important people in Ancient Egypt often kept car	rier
2.	Carrier pigeons can learn where their	is.
3.	Carrier pigeons often carried from one	place to another city.
4.	People used carrier pigeons to send	
5.	People attached their messages to the pigeon's	
(3	Who says this in the story? Read and write	the names.
	Atemu - Atemu's father - Atemu's mothe	r - Nedjem
1.	"I think its wing is hurt,"	(
2.	"You should catch rats and snakes, not birds!"	()
3.	"It can't fly,"	()
4.	"That's very clever!"	(
5.	"I'll take it to my friend, the scribe."	(



Complete the paragraph with the past simple form of the verbs.

Atemu loved birds. Every day, birds (come) into his yard
and Atemu (give) them grain. His sister's cat watched the birds
too, but it never (catch) them. One day, Atemu (hear) a
strange noise in the sky. A lot of birds were flying into a field near his home
Atemu went to the field and (throw) grain to the birds. The birds
(eat) the grain and then (fly) away. But one bird was
different. It stayed on the ground

(5)

Complete the paragraph. Check your answers in the story.

All of the t	oirds were lig	ght gray, w	ith green f	eathers	
on their	and	feathe	rs on their	chests.	
But one bird wa	s a little diffe	erent. It wa	S	than	
the other birds.	They had	be	eaks, but it	ts beak	6
was	It also sour	nded differe	ent. The		
the other birds r	nade was a	long "who	o", but it we	ent	
"coo coo". It had	f,	on its wing	gs, but the	y didn't.	?

(6)

Complete the sentences with the words.

Amethyst - carpenter - domes - jewelry - order - pigeons - yard

- 1. My uncle keeps on his roof. They're his favorite birds.
- 2. Our house has a big where we have barbecues in nice weather.
- That makes excellent wooden furniture.
- 4. was a very popular stone with Pharaohs in Ancient Egypt.
- 5. If the restaurant loses your , you won't get any food.
- 6. People often wear when they want to look good.
- 7. What's that building with big glass

on the roof?

Activities on Review (4)

بص الاستماع في نهاية الكناب

(· ·	Listen and c	ircle t	he correct :	ansu	er from a, b	, c , oı	r d.
1.	Ne	xt month, Na	dia is	going on a				r 1+ 3 + 31+ 1 +1197+ + 41q
	a)	journey	b)	trip	c)	tour	d)	voyage
2.	Sh	e's going to s	see the	e birds and	anim	als which live	nea	r the
	a)	hill	b)	water	c)	mountain	d)	cliff
3.	Th	ey'll travel ak	ong the	e river in sn	nall		177	
	a)	ships	b)	buses	c)	planes	d)	boats
4.	Th	ey mustn't sv	vim be	cause there	e mig	ht be		,,, ,,,,,,,,,,
	(a)	fish	b)	crabs	c)	crocodiles	d)	snakes
₹ä	2	Choose the c	orrect	t answer fr	rom a	, b, c, or d.		
4	E.	na karrutara ta					4	(A) 1 A 1
١.	_		_					itional tourism.
3		simple	•	_	_	- +	-	sustainable
۷.	_	nimals need s			_		_	
3	_	food ly neighbor ha	*			sugar		
٥.		unkind						s. We like him.
4			-				-	wildlife.
ľ	a					grow		
1	-	- In-marine	~,	GIGHT				3 1 5 1 1 4
1	3	Bond and co	mulat	a tha taut u			- 1	
3	3	Read and co	mplet	e the text w		he words in t	- 1	DX.
	3				/ith t		hebo	
1	3	must -	habita	ats - well - ı	vith t	he words in t	hebo rism	
Wa		must -	habita n vaca	ats - well - I	vith t	he words in t	hebo rism a mo	\
	y t	must - I love going o travel. We	habita n vaca learne	ats - well - I ation, but I the	with the must on t	he words in to	nebo rism a mo	ore sustainable
ех	y tolai	must - I love going o travel. We ned it really	habita n vaca learne 2)	ats - well - I	must must nink 1 in ge exam	he words in to n't - eco-tour)s ography toda nple, you 3)	nebo rism a mo	ore sustainable nd our teacher

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Once upon a time there was a little red hen who really liked to work. Every day she planted seeds in her beautiful garden, and waited for her plants to grow. She had three great friends: a mouse, a cat, and a dog, but all three of them were very lazy! One day, the little red hen was really tired, so she asked the mouse, the cat, and the dog to help her plant some wheat. They all said "No!" She decided to bake a big chocolate cake. No one wanted to help her bake the cake, but they wanted to eat it with the hen! "Can we help you eat the cake, please, Hen?" but the hen said, "As you plant, you shall collect."

A) Choose the cor	rrect answer fron	n a, b, c or d.	
1. The hen liked t	0		
a) play	b) cloop	ol work	d

a)	play	b) sleep	c) work	d) sing
7071		B 84 B 44		

- a) active b) lazy c) clever d) smart
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4. What do w_ learn from the story?

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- 1. family 7.y 1 with visiting this place love .
- 2. distances Migrating long fly very birds .
- 3. charity children's We decided start up to a local .

6. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- 1. If she (feel) thirsty, she will drink some water.
- 2. I went to the sports center yesterday to (played) volleyball.
- 7. Punctuate the following.
 - why do the old people use a multi-grip
- 8 Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about "A habitat":

Guiding elements:

- What is a habitat? - How many types of habitats are there in Egypt?

and the statement of addition to the state of the state o

THUE (1) I I CHEG

Listen and read.

استمع واقرأ.

Ramses II was a great Egyptian King. When he was very young, his father Sethi became the Pharaoh of Egypt. Later on, when he was around 10, young Ramses helped his father rule the country.

By the time he was 20 years old, Ramses was a great soldier. In 1290 BCE, he became Pharaoh and leader of the Egyptian



armies. He won many battles and every time he won, Ancient Egypt got more land and became bigger and more powerful.

One of the most famous battles was the Battle of Kadesh in 1279 BCE. Ramses won and became a hero. However, sixteen years later, Ramses made peace with his Hittite neighbors. He was the first ruler ever to sign a written peace treaty.

Ramses liked building splendid monuments. His most famous temple is the one at Abu Simbel, where you can see four enormous statues of him at the entrance.

Ramses II lived to be about 90 years old. When he died around 1233 BCE, he was first buried in the Valley of the Kings, but today Ramses's Mummy is in the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization.

كان رمسيس الثاني ملكًا مصريًا عظيمًا، عندماكان صغيرًا جدًا، أصبح والده سيثي فرعون مصر. لاحقاء عندماكان عمره حوالي ١٠ سنوات، ساعد رمسيس الشاب والده في حكم البلد. وقبل بلوغه سن العشرين ، كان رمسيس جنديًا زائفًا. في ١٣٩٠ قبل الميلاد ، أصبح فرعون وقائد الجيوش المصرية. لقد فاز بالعديد من المعارك، وفي كل مرة يفوز بها ، كانت مصر القديمة تحصل على المزيد من الأراضي وأصبحت أكبر وأكثر قوة. واحدة من المعارك الأكثر شهرة كانت معركة فادش في ١٢٧٩ قبل الميلاد فاز رمسيس وأصبح بطلاً. ومع ذلك ، بعد ستة عشر عامًا، أقام رمسيس السلام مع جيرانه الحيثيين. كان أول حاكم على الإطلاق يوقع على معاهدة سلام مكتوبة، أحب رمسيس بناء الألار الرائعة، معبده الأكثر شهرة هو معبد أبوسمبل ، حيث يمكنك رؤية أربعة تماثيل هائلة له عند المدخل. عاش رمسيس الثاني تقريبًا لسن . ٩ عامًا. عندما توفي حوالي عام ١٢٢٣ قبل الميلاد ، ثم دفئه لأول مرة في وادي الملوك ، لكن مومياء رمسيس اليوم موجودة في المتحف القومي

Listening Texts

Unit (7)

Lesson (1)

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

We have a hot, dry climate here in Egypt, so artifacts aren't damaged by colld and wet weather. This helps to preserve them. The Ancient Egyptians also knew that certain materials could last a long time. That's why they built the Pyramids with granite, a very hard and durable stone.

Lesson (2)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Today, cats are still popular pets in Egypt. Other animals that people keep today include turtles, fish, and birds, which are much smaller and easier to look after than baboons and procedules. I adore cats.

Lesson (3)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d,

One of the most beautiful artifacts from Ancient Egypt is Tutankhamun's mask, which was found in his tomb. The mask is gold, with blue lines between gold lines. Under his chin is a thin beard. There is also a snake on the top of his head.

Lessons (4&5)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d,

The Ancient Egyptians used fron for small items, like jewelry. Copper and bronze were common metals for tools because they were easier to find. But later on, iron agricultural tools and weapons began to appear. This was the result of the Ancient Egyptians getting more iron through trade with other countries.

Activities on Unit (7)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

The Ancient Egyptians traded with other countries, and metal was one thing they traded. They first found metal in rocks. Metal was harder than rocks. They could melt it into different shapes. They used metal to make tools and weapons.

Unit (8)

Lesson (1)

Listen and circle the correct enswer from a, b, c or d.

Fares and Yaseen are cousins. They visited their grandma on the weekend. They found a box of old toys at grandma's house. There was an action figure and a train set. Fares loved playing with a train set when he was younger. Yassen didn't have a train set, but his sister had a doll's house. They both played with it.

Lesson (2)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

When Amina was little, she really liked garnes that used a lot of imagination. She was very good at making up stories. She had a doll's house, some cuddly toys, and some action figures.

Lesson(3)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

All was shopping with his parents at the market. He saw a stall that sold toys. A man showed him how a train moved. All thought the toys were amazing. All's dad came to see the toys, too. He liked the train, so he bought it. He said All could play with it.

Lessons (4 & 5)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

My favorite games are video games, I don't play them very often, though. I play for about an hour on the weekend. It's fun! My favorite games are ones where you build cities. I've made a really big city using different bricks. It has animals and plants in it, too. I like these games because you can be creative and make something new.

Activities on Unit (8)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

When I was younger, I had a box of toys. There was an action figure. I loved playing with it, I made up lots of games for my action figures. I also had rollerblades. I had a go on them. My sister had a doll's house. She liked playing with it. I played board games with my brother, but he usually beat me.

Listening Texts

Unit (9)

Lesson (1)

I'm writing a review of one of Goha's stories. The one about a man who goes to the market with his son and a donkey. The setting is the countryside, many years ago. Two of the characters — the man and his son — take turns riding the donkey because it's a long journey.

Lesson (2)

Listen and circle the correct answer from a.b. cor d.

My name's Tom. I'm 11 years old and I'm from the USA. My favorite things are space, animals, and the color blue. What are your favorite things? Please email back to tell me! My email address is tom@beachnet.usa

Lesson (3)

Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Once upon a time there was once a boy who looked after some sheep. The boy was bored. One day, he played a trick on the villagers. He shouted "Wolf"! The villagers came up the hill to save the sheep. When they went to the sheep, there was no wolf. It was a joke.

Lessons (425)

- Listen and circle the correct from a, b, c or d

My name is Hugo and I live in Biarritz, France. I live on the coast and I love sailing my boat. Last week, I was sailing when I saw something in the water — your message in a bottle! This means it traveled over 6,000 kilometers.

Activities on Unit (9)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a b cor d

Yesterday, I was on the beach near my house. It was morning and it was sunny. I was walking with my friend when we saw a big whale. We were scared.

Activities on Review (3)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.

Playing is good for us in lots of different ways. When we play, we feel happy. We also learn about the world and ourselves. When we play, we learn to solve problems and make friends.

Unit (10)

Lesson (1)

Listen and circle the correct answer from a b cor d

"The early bird catches the worm." This proverb has more than one meaning. It tells us that a bird that is early, or the first to try to catch a worm, usually catches it. So, it also means that to be successful, you need to be the first to do something.

Lesson(2)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.

Hi, I'm Adam. I love visiting the desert with my family. We went last year, and in the evenings, we saw lots of wildlife when the sun went down. More animals live on the sand than you might think. This year we'll stay outside and cook meals under the stars, so we must bring a tent. Then we'll walk in small groups to see the wildlife around us.

Lesson (3)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a b, cor d.

Some birds fly very long distances, making the same journey year after year. Even young birds that migrate for the first time seem to know how to get to the place they need to be. How do these birds know where to go? They might use the sun, the stars, or the things they can see on the way. Scientists have spent a long time trying to find out how they do this!

Lessons (4 & 5)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a b, cor d.

The Ras Mohammed National Park on the Red Sea is a fantastic area for locals and tourists to visit. This beautiful area on the Sinai Peninsula is famous for its sea life, warm water, and amazing weather. People come from all over the world to snorkel and scuba dive here.

Activities on Unit (10)

-Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, cor d.

We can all think about things we can do to protect habitats. For example, we mustn't waste water or drop litter. We can recycle paper, so people don't cut down trees. We can also plant flowers and plants, because these are great for birds and insects.

Unit (ff)

Lesson (1)

-Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d,

My neighbor has always been kind to us. She used to help my morn look after me when I was younger. Now she's getting a bit older, and it's sometimes difficult for her to go shopping. So I ask her what she needs, then I go to the stores and get it. I like to help her.

Lesson (2)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

We're doing a wildlife project at school, and my teacher installed two nature cameras in the forest. We're using them to film wildlife. He put one on the ground to film animals at night. He put the other in a tree to film birds during the day. Then we recorded how many animals and birds we see, and what they're doing.

Lesson (3 A)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d,

Rawan first started volunteering when she was ten years old. She helps out in the summer group by helping children learn reading. She likes helping children because they are very important to our future. Her advice for teenagers is be patient and try to improve their skills.

Lesson (3 B)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

The older brother planted the seed, and soon a thick, tall plant grew up and up to the moon. The brother climbed up the plant to look for his reward. But when he reached the moon, the plant disappeared. He was alone, and he couldn't go back.

Lessons (4 & 5)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Fareeda started preparatory school in 2006. Here, she participated in her first volunteer event. She and a team of volunteers did a beach clean-up. In 2010, she organized her first charity event delivering food boxes to families in the community.

Activities on Unit (11)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Hove reading, so I decided to help out in the kindergarten class on a Thursday by reading to the children. Hove reading stories with the younger children, and they like it too. We're starting up a project where they think of their own stories next week. I'm looking forward to that.

Activities on Review (4)

- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Hi, I'm Nadia. Next month, we're going on a tour to see the birds and animals which live near the water. We'll travel along the river in small boats, and camp in tents at night. We'll bring our cameras, because we'll see some amazing things. We hope to see lizards and turtles, as well as lots of interesting plants. However, we mustn't swim because there might be crocodiles!